

This book is a presentation of a bilingual text with student aids, built using open-source software. For information about how the book is intended to be used and why it's designed the way it is, go to lightandmatter.com/ransom. To read this book on a computer screen, you should set up your PDF viewer so that it displays a two-page layout, with an even page on the left and an odd one on the right.

rev. December 26, 2025

The Greek text is from the 1913 Loeb, which the preface says is based on Nilén and Jacobitz. Thanks to John Bruno Hare for posting a machine-readable version. My additional proofreading and editorial work on the Greek text are released here under the CC0 license.

The English translation is by Harmon, 1913. I redid the bowdlerized portions of the translation in sections 1.8, 1.22, 2.19, and 2.45

The illustrations are by Aubrey Beardsley, Joseph Benwell Clark, and William Strang.

Copyright info. Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is (c) 2025 Benjamin Crowell and CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

vocabulary

ἀγρεύω catch (prey, fish)
 ἀθλητικός athlete
 αἰδοῖον genitals
 αἰνίσσομαι hint, speak in riddles
 ἄκατος (f) boat
 ἀχμαῖος at one's prime; in season
 ἀκωμώδητος not ridiculed
 ἀλγέω suffer ~analgesic
 ἀληθεύω speak truth; be true
 ἄμοιρος bereft, exempt
 ἄμουσος unmusical, unrefined
 ἀμυδρός obscure, vague
 ἀνάγνωσις -εως (f) recognition,
 reading
 ἀνάγνωσμα -τος (n, 3) a reading
 ἀνάπαυσις -τος (f) rest
 ἀνατέμνω cut up
 ἀνέρχομαι go up; return
 ἄνεσις -εως (f) loosening, indulgence
 ἀξιόλογος remarkable
 ἀποδενδρόομαι become a tree
 ἀποδημία foreign travel
 ἀπορρέω flow, fall off
 ἀρχηγός original; chief, originator
 ἀσκησις -εως (f) exercise, training
 ἀστεῖος urbane, refined
 ἀσχολέω engage, occupy
 ἀτερπής joyless, unpleasant
 ~terpsichorean
 βωμολοχία coarse humor
 γεῦσις -τος (f) taste
 γνώριμος known (a person)
 ~gnostic
 γυμνάσιον exercise; school
 δάκτυλος finger, toe
 δασύς hairy, brushy
 δεξιόομαι salute, greet
 διαβατός crossable, fordable
 διανίστημι awaken
 διαπεράω go across, through
 διαυγής translucent

δουλεία slavery
 δούλειος of a slave
 δρέπω (mid) pick, pluck ~tear
 ἐκλάμπω shine forth
 ἐκτρίβω (i) rub out
 ἐκφύω spring from ~physics
 ἐμμελής harmonious
 ἐναλήθης accordant with truth
 ἐνεσθίω eat hastily
 ἐνιαχοῦ in some places
 ἐπαγωγός attractive; causing
 ἐπίγραμμα -τος (n, 3) inscription,
 title, maker's signature
 ἐπιδημία a stay, visit
 ἐπιθυμία (i) desire, thing desired
 ἐπινοέω intend
 ἑσπέριος evening, western ~west
 εὐγνώμων considerate, sensible
 εὐεξία living healthily
 εὐερνής sprouting, flourishing
 ζάλη storm
 ζῶον being, animal; picture
 θεωρία spectator, contemplation
 ἵχνος -εος (n, 3) track, trace
 καινέω freshen, innovate, make
 strange
 καινότης -τος (f, 3) newness
 καινόω freshen, innovate, make
 strange
 καρποφορέω bear fruit
 καταγράφω scratch; write in
 κατασκοπέω watch, spy on
 κατασκοπή spying
 κατηγορία accusation
 κενοδοξία vanity, conceit
 κρατύνω strengthen
 λαγών -όνος (f, 3) flank
 μεθύω be soaked, drunk ~mead
 μηδαμός no one
 μισθόω rent out; (pass) be hired
 μονόφθαλμος one-eyed
 μυθολογέω (i) tell stories

μυθώδης (ῶ) mythic
 ναυσίπορος navigable
 ὀγδοηκοστός eightieth
 ὀθόνη linen
 οἶνοφαγία vinous food
 ὀνομαστί by name
 οὐδέπω not, not yet
 οὖριος with a fair wind
 πάμπολυς very great
 παραμίγνυμι mix in
 παράφορος borne off
 παρήκω lie along; of time: to be
 past
 περιεργία futility, curiosity,
 meddling
 περιηχέω ring all around
 περιπλέκω embrace ~complex
 πηγός stout, mighty
 πιθανός persuasive
 πλάνη wandering
 πλάσσω form ~plaster
 πλεθριαῖος 30 m in size ~plethora
 πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
 πολυκέφαλος many-headed
 πότε when?
 προαίρεσις -εως (f) plan, preference
 προαιρέω produce; (m) prefer
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσέοικα resemble
 ῥεῦμα -τος (n, 3) flow

σπουδαῖος quick, active; excellent
 σταγών -τος (f, 3) drop
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 στέλεχος root crown; trunk
 στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
 σύγγραμμα -τος (n, 3) piece of
 writing
 συγγραφεύς -ως (m) historian
 συμφύω pull together, mend
 ταλαιπωρία hard work, hardship
 τεράστιος monstrous, prodigious
 τερατεύομαι speak of marvels,
 magic words
 τρύξις -γός (f) wine must, lees
 ὑποφαίνω show a little ~photon
 φαρμακεύς -ος (m) poisoner,
 sorcerer
 φιλοσοφέω philosophize, study
 φιλόσοφος wisdom-loving
 φροντίς -τος (f) thought, care
 χειμάζω overwinter
 χροά skin, surface, complexion
 ψεύσμα -τος (n, 3) lie
 ψυχαγωγία (ῶ) evocation; pastime,
 persuasion
 ὠκεανός ocean
 ὠμότης -τος (f, 3) rawness, crudity
 ὠμοφάγος raw flesh-eating
 ὠμόφαγος raw flesh-eating

1.1-4

Ἵωςπερ τοῖς ἀθλητικοῖς¹ καὶ περὶ τὴν τῶν σωμάτων ἐπιμέλειαν ἀσχολουμένοις² οὐ τῆς εὐεξίας³ μόνον οὐδὲ τῶν γυμνασίων φροντίς⁴ ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς κατὰ καιρὸν γινομένης ἀνέσεως μέρος γοῦν τῆς ἀσκήσεως⁵ τὸ μέγιστον αὐτὴν ὑπολαμβάνουσιν οὕτω δὴ καὶ τοῖς περὶ τοὺς λόγους ἐσπουδακόσιν ἡγοῦμαι προσήκειν μετὰ τὴν πολλὴν τῶν σπουδαιοτέρων⁶ ἀνάγνωσιν ἀνιέναι τε τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἔπειτα κάματον ἀκμαιοτέραν⁷ παρασκευάζειν. γένοιτο δ' ἂν ἐμμελὴς ἢ ἀνάπαυσις αὐτοῖς, εἰ τοῖς τοιούτοις τῶν ἀναγνωσμάτων ὁμιλοῖεν, ἂ μὴ μόνον ἐκ τοῦ ἀστείου⁸ τε καὶ χαρίεντος ψιλὴν παρέξει τὴν ψυχαγωγίαν,⁹ ἀλλὰ τινα καὶ θεωρίαν¹⁰ οὐκ ἄμουσον¹¹ ἐπιδείξεται, οἷόν τι καὶ περὶ τῶνδε τῶν συγγραμμάτων φρονήσιν ὑπολαμβάνω· οὐ γὰρ μόνον τὸ ξένον τῆς ὑποθέσεως οὐδὲ τὸ χαρίεν τῆς προαιρέσεως ἐπαγωγὸν ἔσται αὐτοῖς οὐδ' ὅτι ψεύσματα¹² ποικίλα πιθανῶς τε καὶ ἐναλήθως ἐξηγητόχαμεν, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ τῶν ἱστορουμένων ἕκαστον οὐκ ἀκωμωδῆτως¹³ ἡνικται¹⁴ πρὸς τινὰς τῶν παλαιῶν ποιητῶν τε καὶ συγγραφέων καὶ φιλοσόφων πολλὰ τεράστια καὶ μυθώδη¹⁵ συγγεγραφότων, οὓς καὶ ὀνομαστὶ ἂν ἔγραφον, εἰ μὴ καὶ αὐτῷ σοι ἐκ τῆς ἀναγνώσεως φανεῖσθαι ἔμελλον ὦν Κτησίας ὁ Κτησιόχου ὁ Κνίδιος, ὃς συνέγραψεν περὶ τῆς Ἰνδῶν χώρας καὶ τῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς ἂ μήτε αὐτὸς εἶδεν μήτε ἄλλου ἀληθεύοντος ἤκουσεν. ἔγραψε δὲ καὶ Ἰαμβούλος περὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ θαλάττῃ πολλὰ παράδοξα, γινώσκον μὲν ἅπασιν τὸ ψεῦδος πλασάμενος, οὐκ ἀτερπῆ¹⁶ δὲ ὅμως συνθεὶς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν.

Πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τὰ αὐτὰ τούτοις προελόμενοι συνέγραψαν ὥς δὴ τινὰς ἐαυτῶν πλάνας¹⁷ τε καὶ ἀποδημίας, θηρίων τε μεγέθη ἱστοροῦντες καὶ ἀνθρώπων ὁμότητας¹⁸ καὶ βίων καινότητας.¹⁹

¹ athlete ² engage, occupy ³ living healthily ⁴ thought, care
⁵ exercise, training ⁶ quick, active; excellent ⁷ at one's prime;
in season ⁸ urbane, refined ⁹ evocation; pastime, persuasion
¹⁰ spectator, contemplation ¹¹ unmusical, unrefined ¹² lie ¹³ not
ridiculed ¹⁴ hint, speak in riddles ¹⁵ mythic ¹⁶ joyless, unpleasant
¹⁷ wandering ¹⁸ rawness, crudity ¹⁹ newness

ἀρχηγός²⁰ δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ διδάσκαλος τῆς τοιαύτης βωμολοχίας²¹ ὁ τοῦ Ὀμήρου Ὀδυσσεύς, τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ἀλκίονον διηγούμενος ἀνέμων τε δουλείαν καὶ μονοφθάλμους²² καὶ ὠμοφάγους καὶ ἀγρίους τινὰς ἀνθρώπους, ἔτι δὲ πολυκέφαλα ζῶα καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ φαρμάκων τῶν ἐταίρων μεταβολάς, οἷς πολλὰ ἐκείνος πρὸς ιδιώτας ἀνθρώπους τοὺς Φαίακας ἐτερατεύσατο.²³

Τούτοις οὖν ἐντυχὼν ἅπασιν, τοῦ ψεύσασθαι μὲν οὐ σφόδρα τοὺς ἀνδρας ἐμεμφάμην, ὁρῶν ἤδη σύνηθες ὃν τοῦτο καὶ τοῖς φιλοσοφεῖν ὑπισχνουμένοις· ἐκεῖνο δὲ αὐτῶν ἐθαύμασα, εἰ ἐνόμιζον λήσειν οὐκ ἀληθῆ συγγράφοντες. διόπερ καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπὸ κενοδοξίας²⁴ ἀπολιπεῖν τι σπουδάσας τοῖς μεθ' ἡμᾶς, ἵνα μὴ μόνος ἄμοιρος²⁵ ὦ τῆς ἐν τῷ μυθολογεῖν²⁶ ἐλευθερίας, ἐπεὶ μηδὲν ἀληθὲς ἱστορεῖν εἶχον οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐπεπόνθειν ἀξιόλογον²⁷ ἐπὶ τὸ ψεῦδος ἐτραπόμεν πολὺ τῶν ἄλλων εὐγνωμονέστερον²⁸ κἂν ἔν γὰρ δὴ τοῦτο ἀληθεύσω λέγων ὅτι ψεύδομαι. οὕτω δ' ἂν μοι δοκῶ καὶ τὴν παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων κατηγορίαν ἐκφυγεῖν αὐτὸς ὁμολογῶν μηδὲν ἀληθὲς λέγειν. γράφω τοίνυν περὶ ὧν μήτε εἶδον μήτε ἔπαθον μήτε παρ' ἄλλων ἐπυθόμην, ἔτι δὲ μήτε ὅλως ὄντων μήτε τὴν ἀρχὴν γενέσθαι δυναμένων. διὸ δεῖ τοὺς ἐντυγχάνοντας μηδαμῶς²⁹ πιστεύειν αὐτοῖς.

1.5-7

Ὅρμηθεις γάρ ποτε ἀπὸ Ἡρακλείων στηλῶν καὶ ἀφείς εἰς τὸν ἐσπέριον ὠκεανὸν οὐρίῳ ἀνέμῳ τὸν πλοῦν ἐποιοῦμην. αἰτία δέ μοι τῆς ἀποδημίας καὶ ὑπόθεσις ἡ τῆς διανοίας περιεργία καὶ πραγμάτων καινῶν ἐπιθυμία καὶ τὸ βούλεσθαι μαθεῖν τί τὸ τέλος ἐστὶν τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ καὶ τίνες οἱ πέραν κατοικοῦντες ἄνθρωποι. τούτου γέ τοι ἔνεκα ἀάμπολλα μὲν σιτία ἐνεβαλόμην, ἱκανὸν δὲ καὶ ὕδωρ ἐνεθέμην. πεντήκοντα δὲ τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν προσεποιησάμην τὴν αὐτὴν ἐμοὶ γνώμην ἔχοντας, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὅπλων πολὺ τι πλῆθος παρεσκευασάμην καὶ κυβερνήτην τὸν ἄριστον μισθῷ μεγάλῳ πείσας παρέλαβον καὶ τὴν

²⁰ original; chief, originator ²¹ coarse humor ²² one-eyed
²³ speak of marvels, magic words ²⁴ vanity, conceit ²⁵ bereft, exempt
²⁶ tell stories ²⁷ remarkable ²⁸ considerate, sensible
²⁹ no one

ναῦν ἄκατος³⁰ δὲ ἦν ὡς πρὸς μέγαν καὶ βίαιον πλοῦν ἐκρατυνάμην.³¹

Ἡμέραν οὖν καὶ νύκτα οὐρίῳ πλέοντες ἔτι τῆς γῆς ὑποφαινομένης οὐ σφόδρα βιαίως ἀνηγόμεθα, τῆς ἐπιούσης δὲ ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ὃ τε ἄνεμος ἐπεδίδου καὶ τὸ κύμα ἠϋξάνετο καὶ ζόφος ἐπεγίνετο καὶ οὐκέτ' οὐδὲ στείλαι τὴν ὁθόνην δυνατὸν ἦν. ἐπιτρέψαντες οὖν τῷ πνέοντι καὶ παραδόντες ἑαυτοὺς ἐχειμαζόμεθα³² ἡμέρας ἑννέα καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα, τῇ ὀγδοηκοστῇ³³ δὲ ἄφνω ἐκλάμβαντος ἡλίου καθορώμεν οὐ πόρρῳ νῆσον ὑψηλὴν καὶ δασεῖαν, οὐ τραχεῖ περιηχομένην τῷ κύματι· καὶ γὰρ ἤδη τὸ πολὺ τῆς ζάλης³⁴ κατεπαύετο.

Προσσχόντες οὖν καὶ ἀποβάντες ὡς ἂν ἐκ μακρᾶς ταλαιπωρίας³⁵ πολὺν μὲν χρόνον ἐπὶ γῆς ἐκείμεθα, διαναστάντες δὲ ὅμως ἀπεκρίναμεν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τριάκοντα μὲν φύλακας τῆς νεῶς παραμένειν, εἴκοσι δὲ σὺν ἐμοὶ ἀνελθεῖν ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ τῶν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. προσελθόντες δὲ ὅσον σταδίους τρεῖς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης δι' ὕλης ὁρώμεν τινα στήλην χαλκοῦ πεποιημένην, Ἑλληνικοῖς γράμμασιν καταγεγραμμένην, ἀμυδροῖς δὲ καὶ ἐκτετριμμένοις, λέγουσαν «Ἄχρι τούτων Ἡρακλῆς καὶ Διόνυσος ἀφίκοντο.» ἦν δὲ καὶ ἵχνη δύο πλησίον ἐπὶ πέτρας, τὸ μὲν πλεθριαῖον,³⁶ τὸ δὲ ἔλαττον ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, τὸ μὲν τοῦ Διονύσου, τὸ μικρότερον, θάτερον δὲ Ἡρακλέους.

Προσκυνήσαντες δ' οὖν προῆμεν· οὐπω δὲ πολὺ παρῆμεν καὶ ἐφιστάμεθα ποταμῷ οἶνον ρέοντι ὁμοιότατον μάλιστα οἶόσπερ ὁ Χιὸς ἐστιν. ἄφθονον δὲ ἦν τὸ ρεῦμα³⁷ καὶ πολὺ, ὥστε ἐνιαχοῦ καὶ ναυσίπορον³⁸ εἶναι δύνασθαι. ἐπεὶ οὖν ἡμῖν πολὺ μᾶλλον πιστεύειν τῷ ἐπὶ τῆς στήλης ἐπιγράμματι, ὁρώσι τὰ σημεῖα τῆς Διονύσου ἐπιδημίας.

Δόξαν δέ μοι καὶ ὅθεν ἄρχεται ὁ ποταμὸς καταμαθεῖν, ἀνῆεν παρὰ τὸ ρεῦμα, καὶ πηγὴν μὲν οὐδεμίαν εὔρον αὐτοῦ, πολλὰς δὲ καὶ μεγάλας ἀμπέλους, πλήρεις βοτρύων, παρὰ δὲ τὴν ρίζαν ἐκάστην ἀπέρρει σταγῶν³⁹ οἴνου διανογούς, ἀφ' ὧν ἐγίνετο ὁ ποταμός. ἦν δὲ καὶ

³⁰ boat ³¹ strengthen ³² overwinter ³³ eightieth ³⁴ storm

³⁵ hard work, hardship ³⁶ 30 m in size ³⁷ flow ³⁸ navigable

³⁹ drop

ἰχθύς ἐν αὐτῷ πολλοὺς ἰδεῖν, οἷνῳ μάλιστα καὶ τὴν χροάν καὶ τὴν γεῦσιν⁴⁰ προσεοικότας· ἡμεῖς γοῦν ἀγρεύσαντες αὐτῶν τινὰς καὶ ἐμφαγόντες ἐμεθύσθημεν· ἀμέλει καὶ ἀνατεμόντες αὐτοὺς εὐρίσκομεν τρυγὸς⁴¹ μεστοὺς. ὕστερον μέντοι ἐπινοήσαντες τοὺς ἄλλους ἰχθύς, τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος παραμυγνύντες ἐκεράννυμεν τὸ σφοδρὸν τῆς οἰνοφαγίας.⁴²

1.8-10

Τότε δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν διαπεράσαντες ἢ διαβατὸς ἦν, εὗρομεν ἀμπέλων χρῆμα τεράστιον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς, ὁ στέλεχος⁴³ αὐτὸς εὐερνῆς⁴⁴ καὶ παχύς, τὸ δὲ ἄνω γυναικες ἦσαν, ὅσον ἐκ τῶν λαγόνων⁴⁵ ἅπαντα ἔχουσιν τέλεια τοι, αὐτὴν παρ' ἡμῶν τὴν Δάφνην γράφουσιν ἄρτι τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος καταλαμβάνοντος ἀποδενδρουμένην. ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν δακτύλων⁴⁶ ἄκρων ἐξεφύοντο αὐταῖς οἱ κλάδοι καὶ μεστοὶ ἦσαν βοτρύων. καὶ μὴν καὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐκόμων ἔλιξί τε καὶ φύλλοις καὶ βότρυνσι.

Προσελθόντας δὲ ἡμᾶς ἡσπάζοντο καὶ ἐδεξιούντο,⁴⁷ αἱ μὲν Λύδιον, αἱ δ' Ἰνδικήν, αἱ πλείεσται δὲ τὴν Ἑλλάδα φωνὴν προῖέμεναι. καὶ ἐφίλουν δὲ ἡμᾶς τοῖς στόμασιν· ὁ δὲ φιληθεὶς αὐτίκα ἐμέθυεν καὶ παράφορος ἦν. δρέπεσθαι⁴⁸ μέντοι οὐ παρείχον τοῦ καρποῦ, ἀλλ' ἤλγον⁴⁹ καὶ ἐβόων ἀποσπωμένον.

Αἱ δὲ καὶ μίγνυσθαι ἡμῶν ἐπεθύμουν· καὶ δύο τινὲς τῶν ἐταίρων πλησιάσαντες αὐταῖς οὐκέτι ἀπελύοντο, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν αἰδοίων ἐδέδεντο· συνεφύοντο γὰρ καὶ συνερριζοῦντο. καὶ ἤδη αὐτοῖς κλάδοι ἐπεφύκεσαν οἱ δάκτυλοι, καὶ ταῖς ἔλιξι περιπλεκόμενοι ὅσον οὐδέπω⁵⁰ καὶ αὐτοὶ καρποφορήσειν⁵¹ ἔμελλον.

⁴⁰ taste ⁴¹ wine must, lees ⁴² vinous food ⁴³ root crown; trunk
⁴⁴ sprouting, flourishing ⁴⁵ flank ⁴⁶ finger, toe ⁴⁷ salute, greet
⁴⁸ (mid) pick, pluck ⁴⁹ suffer ⁵⁰ not, not yet ⁵¹ bear fruit

1.1-4

Men interested in athletics and in the care of their bodies think not only of condition and exercise but also of relaxation in season; in fact, they consider this the principal part of training. In like manner students, I think, after much reading of serious works may profitably relax their minds and put them in better trim for future labour. It would be appropriate recreation for them if they were to take up the sort of reading that, instead of affording just pure amusement based on wit and humour, also boasts a little food for thought that the Muses would not altogether spurn; and I think they will consider the present work something of the kind. They will find it enticing not only for the novelty of its subject, for the humour of its plan and because I tell all kinds of lies in a plausible and specious way, but also because everything in my story is a more or less comical parody of one or another of the poets, historians and philosophers of old, who have written much that smacks of miracles and fables. I would cite them by name, were it not that you yourself will recognise them from your reading. One of them is Ctesias, son of Ctesiochus, of Cnidos, who wrote a great deal about India and its characteristics that he had never seen himself nor heard from anyone else with a reputation for truthfulness. Iambulus also wrote much that was strange about the countries in the great sea: he made up a falsehood that is patent to everybody, but wrote a story that is not uninteresting for all that.

Many others, with the same intent, have written about imaginary travels and journeys of theirs, telling of huge beasts, cruel men and strange ways of living. Their guide and instructor in this sort of charlatanry is Homer's Odysseus, who tells Alcinous and his court about winds in bondage, one-eyed men, cannibals and savages; also about animals with many heads, and transformations of his comrades wrought with drugs. This stuff, and much more like it, is what our friend humbugged the illiterate Phaeacians with!

Well, on reading all these authors, I did not find much fault with them for their lying, as I saw that this was already a common practice even among men who profess philosophy. I did wonder, though, that they thought that they could write untruths and not get caught at it. Therefore, as I myself, thanks to my vanity, was eager to hand something down to posterity, that I might not be the only one excluded from the privileges of poetic licence, and as I had nothing true to tell, not having had any adventures of significance, I took to lying. But my lying is far more honest than theirs, for though I tell the truth in nothing else, I shall at least be truthful in saying that I am a liar. I think I can escape the censure of the world by my own admission that I am not telling a word of truth. Be it understood, then, that I am writing about things which I have neither seen nor had to do with nor learned from others — which, in fact, do not exist at all and, in the nature of things, cannot

exist. Therefore my readers should on no account believe in them.

1.5-7

Once upon a time, setting out from the Pillars of Hercules and heading for the western ocean with a fair wind, I went a-voyaging. The motive and purpose of my journey lay in my intellectual activity and desire for adventure, and in my wish to find out what the end of the ocean was, and who the people were that lived on the other side. On this account I put aboard a good store of provisions, stowed water enough, enlisted in the venture fifty of my acquaintances who were like-minded with myself, got together also a great quantity of arms, shipped the best sailing-master to be had at a big inducement, and put my boat—she was a pinnace—in trim for a long and difficult voyage.

Well, for a day and a night we sailed before the wind without making very much offing, as land was still dimly in sight; but at sunrise on the second day the wind freshened, the sea rose, darkness came on, and before we knew it we could no longer even get our canvas in. Committing ourselves to the gale and giving up, we drove for seventy-nine days. On the eightieth day, however, the sun came out suddenly and at no great distance we saw a high, wooded island ringed about with sounding surf, which, however, was not rough, as already the worst of the storm was abating.

Putting in and going ashore, we lay on the ground for some time in consequence of our long misery, but finally we arose and told off thirty of our number to stay and guard the ship and twenty to go inland with me and look over the island. When we had gone forward through the wood about three furlongs from the sea, we saw a slab of bronze, inscribed with Greek letters, faint and obliterated, which said: “To this point came Hercules and Dionysus.” There were also two footprints in the rock close by, one of which was a hundred feet long, the other less—to my thinking, the smaller one was left by Dionysus, the other by Hercules.

We did obeisance and went on, but had not gone far when we came upon a river of wine, just as like as could be to Chian. The stream was large and full, so that in places it was actually navigable. Thus we could not help having much greater faith in the inscription on the slab, seeing the evidence of Dionysus’ visit.

I Resolved to find out where the river took its rise, and went up along the stream. What I found was not a source, but a number of large grapevines, full of clusters; beside the root of each flowed a spring of clear wine, and the springs gave rise to the river. There were many fish to be seen in it, very similar to wine in colour and in taste. In fact, on catching and eating some of

them, we became drunk, and when we cut into them we found them full of lees, of course. Later on, we bethought ourselves to mix with them the other kind of fish, those from the water, and so temper the strength of our edible wine.

1.8-10

Next, after crossing the river at a place where it was fordable, we found something wonderful in grapevines. The part which came out of the ground, the trunk itself, was stout and well-grown, but the upper part was in each case a woman, entirely perfect from the waist up. They were like our pictures of Daphne turning into a tree when Apollo is just catching her. Out of their finger-tips grew the branches, and they were full of grapes. Actually, the hair of their heads was tendrils and leaves and clusters!

When we came up, they welcomed and greeted us, some of them speaking Lydian, some Indian, but the most part Greek. They even kissed us on the lips, and everyone that was kissed at once became reeling drunk. They did not suffer us, however, to gather any of the fruit, but cried out in pain when it was plucked.

They also wanted to have sex with us, and two of my comrades who got too close were trapped. They were held tight at their crotches, as if they had set down roots. Already branches had grown from their fingers, tendrils entwined them, and they were on the point of bearing fruit like the others any minute. Leaving them in the



Προσσχόντες οὖν καὶ ἀποβάντες ὡς ἂν ἐκ μακρᾶς ταλαιπωρίας πολὺν μὲν χρόνον ἐπὶ γῆς ἐκείμεθα (p. 4)

vocabulary

ἀγγέμαχος hand-to-hand
 ἀεροδρομέω traverse the air
 ἀμπελομιξία intercourse with vines
 ἀμφορεύς -ος (m) amphora
 ἀναρπάζω carry off ~harpoon
 ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
 ἄπορος impassable, difficult
 ἀράχνη spider's web
 ἄρκτος (f) bear
 ἄρρηκτος unbreakable
 αὐλίζομαι live, lodge at
 αὐριον tomorrow
 αὐτόθεν from that place
 ἄφνω suddenly, surprisingly
 βάλανος (f) nut; pin, bolt
 βασιλικός royal
 βίαιος by force
 γεωργέω farm, till land
 γύψ γυπός (m) vulture
 διανίστημι awaken
 διέξιμι pass through; recount ~ion
 δίπλεθρος 60 meters long
 δισμύριοι (ὅ) 20,000
 διυφαίνω fill up by weaving,
 interweave
 δυσωδία foul smell
 ἐγγίγνομαι live in ~genus
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
 ἑξακισχίλιοι 6000
 ἑξαρτάω hang on, make dependent
 ἐξεργάζομαι accomplish; undo
 ἔξοδος (f) leaving, way out
 ἐπίπαν =ἐπί
 ἐπισκοπέω look upon, inspect
 ἐποχέομαι carry, bear upon
 ἑπτακισμύριοι (ὅ) 70,000
 ἑστία hearth ~Hestia
 ἑστιάω give a feast
 εὐδαίμων blessed with a good
 genius

ἕωθεν at first light
 ἡιῶν beach
 θέρμινος of lupines
 θέρμος lupine
 θερμώω to heat
 θερμω to heat
 θριδακίνη lettuce
 ἱππάζομαι drive a chariot ~hippo
 ἱππογέρανοι -ο (m, 2) crane-cavalry
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καθήκω come down, (a day) to fall,
 arrive; be proper
 καθίημι (τι) speed down upon; take
 down ~jet
 καθοράω look down ~panorama
 καταβιώω pass one's life
 καταλάμπω shine (on)
 κατορθώω erect; accomplish
 καύλινος of a stalk
 κεγχροβόλοι -ο (m, 2)
 millet-throwers
 κολπώω swell, fold
 κράνος -εος (n, 3) helmet; ship's
 ram
 κύαμος bean
 κυνοπρόσωπος dog-faced
 κώνωψ -πος (m) mosquito
 λάσιος shaggy, overgrown ~lanolin
 λάχανον garden herbs
 λέπος -εος (n, 3) rind, husk
 μαλάχη mallow
 μάχιμος warlike
 μεσημβρία midday; the south
 μετεωρίζω raise; give hope
 μετέωρος up in the air ~meteor
 μηχανοποιός engineer
 μυκήτινος of mushrooms
 μυρίος (ὅ) 10,000 ~myriad
 μύρμηξ ant
 ὀγδοος eighth ~octopus
 ὀθόνη linen
 οἰνίζω resemble wine; (mp) buy

wine
 ὄπλισις -τος (f) arming for war
 ὀρμίζω anchor, beach
 ὀχέω carry; be afflicted with
 ~wagon
 παρακελεύομαι recommend,
 encourage
 πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
 πεντακισμύριοι (ῥ) 50,000
 πεντακισχίλιοι 5,000
 περιδινέω (ιῡ) wheel around
 περιπέτομαι fly around
 ποδῆρης foot-length
 ποιόω make of a certain quality
 πόρος way, bridge ~fare
 πότε when?
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσέοικα resemble
 προσηγορία greeting, name
 πτερόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl
 πτερόω give wings
 πτερωτός winged
 ῥαφανίς -δος (ῖ, f) radish
 σκάφη trough, tray
 σκευή equipment
 σκευοφόρος pack animal, porter
 σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;

(pl noun) 200 meters
 στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
 στολή equipment
 σύμφημι assent, concede
 συρράπτω stitch together
 σφαιροειδής round
 σφενδονάω sling
 σφενδονήτης -ου (m, 1) slinger
 τεράστιος monstrous, prodigious
 τοξότης -ου (m, 1) archer ~toxic
 τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
 τρικέφαλος three-headed
 τρισμύριοι (ῥ) 30,000
 ὑδρεύω draw water ~hydrogen
 ὑλάω bark (a dog)
 ὑπερμεγέθης very difficult
 ὑποζώννυμι (υῡ) undergird
 ὑπόπτερος winged
 ὑστερίζω be late
 ὑφοράω look at from below, suspect
 φθονέω envy
 φολιδωτός scaly
 φορά carrying, burden
 φορτίς -δος (f) cargo ship ~bear
 χρίω (ῖ) anoint ~Christ
 χροά skin, surface, complexion
 φιλός (ῖ) naked, bare ~epsilon
 φύλλα spider, flea
 ὠκύπτερος swift-winged ~oxytocin

Καταλιπόντες δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ ναὺν ἐφεύγομεν καὶ τοῖς ἀπολειφθεῖσιν διηγούμεθα ἐλθόντες τά τε ἄλλα καὶ τῶν ἐταίρων τὴν ἀμπελομιξίαν.¹ καὶ δὴ λαβόντες ἀμφορέας τινὰς καὶ ὑδρευσάμενοί τε ἄμα καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ οἰνισάμενοι² καὶ αὐτοῦ πλησίον ἐπὶ τῆς ἡόνος αὐλίσάμενοι ἔωθεν ἀνήχθημεν οὐ σφόδρα βιαίῳ πνεύματι.

Περὶ μεσημβρίαν δὲ οὐκέτι τῆς νήσου φαινομένης ἄφνω τυφὼν ἐπιγενόμενος καὶ περιδιήσας τὴν ναὺν καὶ μετεωρίσας ὅσον ἐπὶ σταδίους τριακοσίους οὐκέτι καθήκεν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος, ἀλλ' ἄνω μετέωρον ἐξηρτημένην ἄνεμος ἐμπεσὼν τοῖς ιστίοις ἔφερεν κολπώσας τὴν ὀθόνην. ἑπτὰ δὲ ἡμέρας καὶ τὰς ἴσας νύκτας ἀεροδρομήσαντες,³ ὀγδόῃ καθορῶμεν γῆν τινα μεγάλην ἐν τῷ ἀέρι καθάπερ νήσον, λαμπρὰν καὶ σφαιροειδῆ⁴ καὶ φωτὶ μεγάλῳ καταλαμπομένην· προσενεχθέντες δὲ αὐτῇ καὶ ὀρμισάμενοι ἀπέβημεν, ἐπισκοποῦντες δὲ τὴν χώραν εὐρίσκομεν οἰκουμένην τε καὶ γεωργομένην.⁵ ἡμέρας μὲν οὖν οὐδὲν αὐτόθεν ἐωρῶμεν, νυκτὸς δὲ ἐπιγενομένης ἐφαίνοντο ἡμῖν καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ νῆσοι πλησίον, αἱ μὲν μείζους, αἱ δὲ μικρότεραι, πυρὶ τὴν χροάν προσεοικυῖαι, καὶ ἄλλη δέ τις γῆ κάτω, καὶ πόλεις ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ ποταμοὺς ἔχουσα καὶ πελάγη καὶ ὕλας καὶ ὄρη. ταύτην οὖν τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς οἰκουμένην εἰκάζομεν.

1.11-12

Δόξαν δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ ἔτι πορρωτέρω προελθεῖν, συνελήφθημεν τοῖς Ἰππογύποις παρ' αὐτοῖς καλουμένοις ἀπαντήσαντες. οἱ δὲ Ἰππόγυπιοι οὗτοί εἰσιν ἄνδρες ἐπὶ γυπῶν μεγάλων ὀχούμενοι⁶ καὶ καθάπερ ἵπποις τοῖς ὀρνέοις χρώμενοι· μεγάλοι γὰρ οἱ γῦπες καὶ ὡς ἐπίπαν τρικέφαλοι.⁷ μάθοι δ' ἂν τις τὸ μέγεθος αὐτῶν ἐντεῦθεν· νεὼς γὰρ μεγάλης φορτίδος ἱστοῦ ἕκαστον τῶν πτερῶν μακρότερον καὶ παχύτερον φέρουσι. τούτοις οὖν τοῖς Ἰππογύποις προστέτακται περιπετομένοις τὴν γῆν, εἴ τις εὐρεθείη ξένος, ἀνάγειν ὡς τὸν βασιλέα· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς συλλαβόντες ἀνάγουσιν ὡς αὐτόν.

¹ intercourse with vines ² resemble wine; (mp) buy wine ³ traverse the air ⁴ round ⁵ farm, till land ⁶ carry; be afflicted with
⁷ three-headed

Ὁ δὲ θεασάμενος καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς στολῆς εἰκάσας, «ἤΕλληνες ἄρα,» ἔφη, «ὕμεῖς, ὦ ξένοι;» συμφησάντων δέ, «Πῶς οὖν ἀφίκεσθε,» ἔφη, «τοσοῦτον ἀέρα διελθόντες;» καὶ ἡμεῖς τὸ πᾶν αὐτῷ διηγούμεθα· καὶ ὃς ἀρξάμενος τὸ καθ' αὐτὸν ἡμῖν διεξήει, ὡς καὶ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος ὢν τοῦνομα Ἐνδυμίων ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας γῆς καθεύδων ἀναρπασθείη ποτὲ καὶ ἀφικόμενος βασιλεύσειε τῆς χώρας· εἶναι δὲ τὴν γῆν ἐκεῖνην ἔλεγε τὴν ἡμῖν κάτω φαινομένην σελήνην.

Ἀλλὰ θαρρεῖν τε παρεκελεύετο καὶ μηδένα κίνδυνον ὑφορᾶσθαι· πάντα γὰρ ἡμῖν παρέσεσθαι ὦν δεόμεθα. «Ἦν δὲ καὶ κατορθώσω,» ἔφη, «τὸν πόλεμον ὃν ἐκφέρω νῦν πρὸς τοὺς τὸν ἥλιον κατοικοῦντας, ἀπάντων εὐδαιμονέστατα⁸ παρ' ἐμοὶ καταβιώσεσθε.» καὶ ἡμεῖς ἠρόμεθα τίνας εἶεν οἱ πολέμοι καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς διαφορᾶς· «Ὁ δὲ Φαέθων,» φησὶν, «ὁ τῶν ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ κατοικούντων βασιλεὺς οἰκεῖται γὰρ δὴ κάκεινος ὥσπερ καὶ ἡ σελήνη πολὺν ἤδη πρὸς ἡμᾶς πολεμῇ χρόνον. ἤρξατο δὲ ἐξ αἰτίας τοιαύτης·

«Τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ τῇ ἐμῇ ποτε τοὺς ἀπορωτάτους συναγαγὼν ἐβουλήθη ἀποικίαν ἐς τὸν Ἑωσφόρον στείλαι, ὅντα ἔρημον καὶ ὑπὸ μηδενὸς κατοικοῦμενον· ὁ τοίνυν Φαέθων φθονήσας ἐκώλυσε τὴν ἀποικίαν κατὰ μέσον τὸν πόρον ἀπαντήσας ἐπὶ τῶν Ἱππομυρμήκων. τότε μὲν οὖν νικηθέντες οὐ γὰρ ἡμεν ἀντίπαλοι τῇ παρασκευῇ ἀνεχωρήσαμεν· νῦν δὲ βούλομαι αὐθις ἐξενεγκεῖν τὸν πόλεμον καὶ ἀποστεῖλαι τὴν ἀποικίαν. ἦν οὖν ἐθέλητε, κοινωνήσατέ μοι τοῦ στόλου, γῦπας δὲ ὑμῖν ἐγὼ παρέξω τῶν βασιλικῶν ἕνα ἐκάστω καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ὄπλισιν·⁹ αὖριον δὲ ποιησόμεθα τὴν ἐξοδον.»

«Οὕτως,» ἔφην ἐγώ, «γιγνέσθω, ἐπειδὴ σοι δοκεῖ.»

1.13

Τότε μὲν οὖν παρ' αὐτῷ ἐστιαθέντες ἐμείναμεν, ἔωθεν δὲ διαναστάντες ἐτασσόμεθα· καὶ γὰρ οἱ σκοποὶ ἐσήμαινον πλησίον εἶναι τοὺς πολεμίους. τὸ μὲν οὖν πλῆθος τῆς στρατιᾶς δέκα μυριάδες ἐγένοντο

⁸ blessed with a good genius ⁹ arming for war

ἄνευ τῶν σκευοφόρων¹⁰ καὶ τῶν μηχανοποιῶν καὶ τῶν πεζῶν καὶ τῶν ξένων συμμάχων· τούτων δὲ ὀκτακισμύριοι μὲν ἦσαν οἱ Ἰππόγυπτοι, δισμύριοι¹¹ δὲ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν Λαχανοπτέρων. ὄρνειον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἔστι μέγιστον, ἀντὶ τῶν πτερῶν λαχάνοις πάντῃ λάσιον, τὰ δὲ ὠκύπτερα¹² ἔχει θριδακίνης¹³ φύλλοις μάλιστα προσεικότα. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις οἱ Κεγχροβόλοι¹⁴ τετάχατο καὶ οἱ Σκοροδομάχοι. ἦλθον δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἄρκτου σύμμαχοι, τρισμύριοι¹⁵ μὲν Ψυλλοτοξόται, πεντακισμύριοι¹⁶ δὲ Ἀνεμοδρόμοι· τούτων δὲ οἱ μὲν Ψυλλοτοξόται ἐπὶ ψυλλῶν¹⁷ μεγάλων ἰππάζονται,¹⁸ ὅθεν καὶ τὴν προσηγορίαν ἔχουσιν· μέγεθος δὲ τῶν ψυλλῶν ὅσον δώδεκα ἐλέφαντες· οἱ δὲ Ἀνεμοδρόμοι πεζοὶ μὲν εἰσιν, φέρονται δὲ ἐν τῷ ἀέρι ἄνευ πτερῶν· ὁ δὲ τρόπος τῆς φορᾶς¹⁹ τοιούδε. χιτῶνας ποδήρεις²⁰ ὑπέζωσμένοι κολλώσαντες αὐτοὺς τῷ ἀέμῳ καθάπερ ἰστία φέρονται ὥσπερ τὰ σκάφη. τὰ πολλὰ δ' οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἐν ταῖς μάχαις πελτασταὶ εἰσιν. ἐλέγοντο δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπὲρ τὴν Καππαδοκίαν ἀστέρων ἥξειν Στρουθοβάλανοι μὲν ἑπτακισμύριοι,²¹ Ἱππογέρανοι²² δὲ πεντακισχίλιοι. τούτους ἐγὼ οὐκ ἔθεασάμην· οὐ γὰρ ἀφίκοντο. διόπερ οὐδὲ γράψαι τὰς φύσεις αὐτῶν ἐτόλμησα· τεράστια γὰρ καὶ ἄπιστα περὶ αὐτῶν ἐλέγετο.

1.14-15

Αὕτη μὲν ἡ τοῦ Ἐνδυμίωνος δύναμις ἦν. σκευὴ²³ δὲ πάντων ἡ αὐτή· κράνη²⁴ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν κυάμων,²⁵ μεγάλοι γὰρ παρ' αὐτοῖς οἱ κύαμοι καὶ καρτεροί· θώρακες δὲ φολιδωτοὶ²⁶ πάντες θέρμιοι· τὰ γὰρ λέπη²⁷ τῶν θέρμων συρράπτοντες ποιοῦνται θώρακας, ἄρρηκτον²⁸ δὲ ἐκεῖ γίνεται τοῦ θέρμου τὸ λέπος ὥσπερ κέρας· ἀσπίδες δὲ καὶ ξίφη οἷα τὰ Ἑλληνικά.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν, ἐτάξαντο ὧδε· τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν κέρας εἶχον οἱ Ἰππόγυπτοι καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς ἀρίστους περὶ αὐτὸν ἔχων· καὶ ἡμεῖς

¹⁰ pack animal, porter ¹¹ 20,000 ¹² swift-winged ¹³ lettuce
¹⁴ millet-throwers ¹⁵ 30,000 ¹⁶ 50,000 ¹⁷ spider, flea ¹⁸ drive
a chariot ¹⁹ carrying, burden ²⁰ foot-length ²¹ 70,000
²² crane-cavalry ²³ equipment ²⁴ helmet; ship's ram ²⁵ bean
²⁶ scaly ²⁷ rind, husk ²⁸ unbreakable

ἐν τούτοις ἤμεν· τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον οἱ Λαχανόπτεροι· τὸ μέσον δὲ οἱ σύμμαχοι ὡς ἐκάστοις ἐδόκει. τὸ δὲ πεζὸν ἦσαν μὲν ἀμφὶ τὰς ἑξακισχιλίας²⁹ μυριάδας, ἐτάχθησαν δὲ οὕτως. ἀράχναι παρ' αὐτοῖς πολλοὶ καὶ μεγάλοι γίνονται, πολὺ τῶν Κυκλάδων νήσων ἕκαστος μεῖζων. τούτοις προσέταξεν διωφῆναι³⁰ τὸν μεταξὺ τῆς Σελήνης καὶ τοῦ Ἑωσφόρου ἀέρα. ὡς δὲ τάχιστα ἐξεργάσαντο καὶ πεδίον ἐποίησαν, ἐπὶ τούτου παρέταξε τὸ πεζόν· ἡγήετο δὲ αὐτῶν Νυκτερίων ὁ Εὐδιάνακτος τρίτος αὐτός.

1.16

Τῶν δὲ πολεμίων τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον εἶχον οἱ Ἱππομύρμηκες καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς ὁ Φαέθων· θηρία δέ ἐστι μέγιστα, ὑπόπτερα, τοῖς παρ' ἡμῶν μύρμηξι³¹ προσεοικότα πλὴν τοῦ μεγέθους· ὁ γὰρ μέγιστος αὐτῶν καὶ δίπλεθρος³² ἦν. ἐμάχοντο δὲ οὐ μόνον οἱ ἐπ' αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ μάλιστα τοῖς κέρασιν· ἐλέγοντο δὲ οὗτοι εἶναι ἀμφὶ τὰς πέντε μυριάδας. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ δεξιοῦ αὐτῶν ἐτάχθησαν οἱ Ἀεροκώνωπες, ὄντες καὶ οὗτοι ἀμφὶ τὰς πέντε μυριάδας, πάντες τοξόται κώνωψι³³ μεγάλοις ἐποχούμενοι· μετὰ δὲ τούτους οἱ Ἀεροκόρδακες, ψιλοὶ τε ὄντες καὶ πεζοί, πλὴν μάχιμοί γε καὶ οὗτοι· πόρρωθεν γὰρ ἐσφενδόνων³⁴ ραφανίδας³⁵ ὑπερμεγέθεις, καὶ ὁ βληθεὶς οὐδὲ ὀλίγον ἀντέχειν ἐδύνατο, ἀπέθνησκε δὲ δυσωδίας τινὸς τῷ τραύματι³⁶ ἐγγινομένης· ἐλέγοντο δὲ χρίειν τὰ βέλη μαλάχης³⁷ ἰῶ. ἐχόμενοι δὲ αὐτῶν ἐτάχθησαν οἱ Καυλομύκητες, ὀπλῖται ὄντες καὶ ἀγχέμαχοι,³⁸ τὸ πλῆθος μύριοι· ἐκλήθησαν δὲ Καυλομύκητες, ὅτι ἀσπίσι μὲν μυκητίναις³⁹ ἐχρῶντο, δόρασι δὲ καυλίνους⁴⁰ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν ἀσπαράγων. πλησίον δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ Κυνοβάλανοι ἔστησαν, οὓς ἔπεμψαν αὐτῷ οἱ τὸν Σείριον κατοικοῦντες, πεντακισχίλιοι καὶ οὗτοι ἄνδρες κυνοπρόσωποι⁴¹ ἐπὶ βαλάνων πτερωτῶν μαχόμενοι. ἐλέγοντο δὲ κἀκεῖνῳ ὑστερίζειν⁴² τῶν συμμάχων οὓς τε ἀπὸ τοῦ Γαλαξίου μετεπέμπετο σφενδονήτας⁴³ καὶ οἱ νεφελοκένταυροι. ἀλλ'

²⁹ 6000 ³⁰ fill up by weaving, interweave ³¹ ant ³² 60 meters
long ³³ mosquito ³⁴ sling ³⁵ radish ³⁶ injury ³⁷ mallow
³⁸ hand-to-hand ³⁹ of mushrooms ⁴⁰ of a stalk ⁴¹ dog-faced
⁴² be late ⁴³ slinger

lurch, we made off to the boat, and on getting there, told the men we had left behind about everything, including the affair of our comrades with the vines. Then, taking jars, we furnished ourselves not only with water but with wine from the river, encamped for the night on the beach close by, and at daybreak put to sea with a moderate breeze.

About noon, when the island was no longer in sight, a whirlwind suddenly arose, spun the boat about, raised her into the air about three hundred furlongs and did not let her down into the sea again; but while she was hung up aloft a wind struck her sails and drove her ahead with bellying canvas. For seven days and seven nights we sailed the air, and on the eighth day we saw a great country in it, resembling an island, bright and round and shining with a great light. Running in there and anchoring, we went ashore, and on investigating found that the land was inhabited and cultivated. By day nothing was in sight from the place, but as night came on we began to see many other islands hard by, some larger, some smaller, and they were like fire in colour. We also saw another country below, with cities in it and rivers and seas and forests and mountains. This we inferred to be our own world.

1.11-12

We determined to go still further inland, but we met what they call the Vulture Dragoons, and were arrested. These are men riding on large vultures and using the birds for horses. The vultures are large and for the most part have three heads: you can judge of their size from the fact that the mast of a large merchantman is not so long or so thick as the smallest of the quills they have. The Vulture Dragoons are commissioned to fly about the country and bring before the king any stranger they may find, so of course they arrested us and brought us before him.

When he had looked us over and drawn his conclusions from our clothes, he said: “Then you are Greeks, are you, strangers?” and when we assented, “Well, how did you get here, with so much air to cross?” We told him all, and he began and told us about himself: that he too was a human being, Endymion by name, who had once been ravished from our country in his sleep, and on coming there had been made king of the land. He said that his country was the moon that shines down on us.

He urged us to take heart, however, and suspect no danger, for we should have everything that we required. “And if I succeed,” said he, “in the war which I am now making on the people of the sun, you shall lead the happiest of lives with me.” We asked who the enemy were, and what the quarrel was about. “Phaethon,” said he, “the king of the inhabitants of the sun—for it

is inhabited, you know, as well as the moon—has been at war with us for a long time now. It began in this way.

“Once upon a time I gathered together the poorest people in my kingdom and undertook to plant a colony on the Morning Star, which was empty and uninhabited. Phaethon out of jealousy thwarted the colonisation, meeting us half-way at the head of his Ant Dragoons. At that time we were beaten, for we were not a match for them in strength, and we retreated: now, however, I desire to make war again and plant the colony. If you wish, then, you may take part with me in the expedition and I will give each of you one of my royal vultures and a complete outfit. We shall take the field to-morrow.”

“Very well,” said I, “since you think it best.”

1.13

That night we stopped there as his guests, but at daybreak we arose and took our posts, for the scouts signalled that the enemy was near. The number of our army was a hundred thousand, apart from the porters, the engineers, the infantry and the foreign allies; of this total, eighty thousand were Vulture Dragoons and twenty thousand Grassplume-riders. The Grassplume is also a very large bird, which instead of plumage is all shaggy with grass and has wings very like lettuce-leaves. Next to these the Millet-shooters and the Garlic-fighters were posted. Endymion also had allies who came from the Great Bear—thirty thousand Flea-archers and fifty thousand Volplaneurs. The Flea-archers ride on great fleas, from which they get their name; the fleas are as large as twelve elephants. The Volplaneurs are infantry, to be sure, but they fly in the air without wings. As to the manner of their flight, they pull their long tunics up through their girdles, let the baggy folds fill with wind as if they were sails, and are carried along like boats. For the most part they serve as light infantry in battle. It was said, too, that the stars over Cappadocia would send seventy thousand Sparrowcorns and five thousand Crane Dragoons. I did not get a look at them, as they did not come, so I have not ventured to write about their characteristics, for the stories about them were wonderful and incredible.

1.14-15

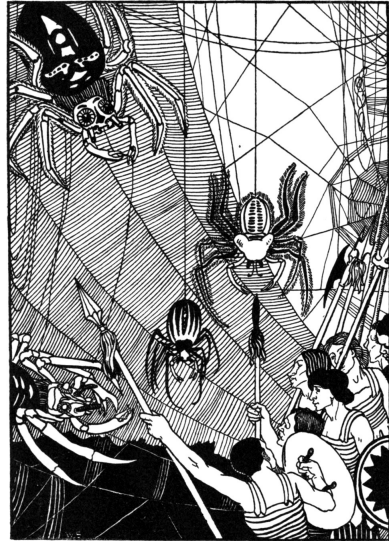
These were the forces of Endymion. They all had the same equipment—helmets of beans (their beans are large and tough); scale-corselets of lupines (they sew together the skins of lupines to make the corselets, and in that country the skin of the lupine is unbreakable, like horn); shields and swords of the Greek pattern.

When the time came, they took position thus; on the right wing, the Vulture

Dragoons and the king, with the bravest about him (we were among them); on the left, the Grassplumes; in the centre, the allies, in whatever formation they liked. The infantry came to about sixty million, and was deployed as follows. Spiders in that country are numerous and large, all of them far larger than the Cyclades islands. They were commissioned by the king to span the air between the Moon and the Morning Star with a web, and as soon as they had finished and had made a plain, he deployed his infantry on it. Their leaders were Owlett son of Fairweather, and two others.

1.16

As to the enemy, on the left were the Ant Dragoons, with whom was Phaethon. They are very large beasts with wings, like the ants that we have, except in size: the largest one was two hundred feet long. They themselves fought, as well as their riders, and made especially good use of their feelers. They were said to number about fifty thousand. On their right were posted the Sky-mosquitoes, numbering also about fifty thousand, all archers riding on large mosquitoes. Next to them were the Sky-dancers, a sort of light infantry, formidable however, like all the rest, for they slung radishes at long range, and any man that they hit could not hold out a moment, but died, and his wound was malodorous. They were said to anoint their missiles with mallow poison. Beside them were posted the Stalk-mushrooms, heavy infantry employed at close quarters, ten thousand in number. They had the name Stalk-mushrooms because they used mushrooms for shields and stalks of asparagus for spears. Near them stood the Puppycorns, who were sent him by the inhabitants of the Dog-star, five thousand dog-faced men who fight on the back of winged acorns. It was said that there were tardy allies in Phaethon's case, too—the slingers whom he had summoned from the Milky Way, and the Cloud-centaurs. The



ἀράχλαι παρ' αὐτοῖς πολλοὶ καὶ μεγάλοι γίγνονται, πολὺ τῶν Κυκλάδων
νήσων ἕκαστος μεῖζων. (p. 14)

vocabulary

ἀερομαχία aerial battle
 αἰδοῖον genitals
 ἄκομος bald
 ἀμπορεύς -ος (m) amphora
 ἀναγράφω publish, record
 ἀναθυμιάω vaporize
 ἀνακαίω light (a fire) ~caustic
 ἀναπίπτω fall back
 ἀνασπάω draw again ~spatula
 ἀνατέμνω cut up
 ἀναφύω grow back
 ἄνθραξ -κος (m) coal; abscess
 ἀποθλίβω (i) squeeze out; oppress
 ἀπόκομμα -τος (n, 3) splinter, chip
 ἀπομύσσω blow one's nose
 ἀποτειχίζω wall off
 ἀποτεμνῶ cut off, sever ~tonsure
 ἀπουρόω meet foul winds
 ἀράχνη spider's web
 ἀράχνιον spiderweb
 ἄτακτος disorderly
 αὐθήμερος on the same day
 ἀφοδεύω poop
 βάλανος (f) nut; pin, bolt
 βάπτω submerge ~baptize
 βάτραχος frog
 βιοτεύω live, live on
 γαμέτης -ου (m, 1) spouse
 γαστροκνημία calf of the leg
 γηράσκω grow old ~geriatric
 δακρύω weep
 διακέομαι repair
 διασχεδάννυμι (i) scatter, disperse
 διατείχισμα -τος (n, 3) walled place
 διηνεκής at length, in detail
 δῖς twice
 δῖωξις -εως (f) pursuit
 δρόσος (f) dew, pure water
 ἐγγράφω engrave, enroll
 ἐγκλίνω (i) rest on ~incline
 ἔδρα (ᾱ) seat, seated group

~polyhedron
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 εἰσβάλλω throw into ~ballistic
 ἐκκολάπτω erase; hatch
 ἔκλειψις -δος (f) abandonment; eclipse
 ἐκτίθην place outside at a spot
 ~thesis
 ἐκφύω spring from ~physics
 ἐλεφάντινος of ivory
 ἔμβρυον young animal, embryo
 ~embryo
 ἐπεξέρχομαι sally
 ἐπιβοηθέω come to aid
 ἔρρω go (neg. connotation) ~serve
 ἐρυθρός red
 ἐστιάω give a feast
 εὐώχέω fete, feed well
 ζωγρέω capture, give quarter; revive
 ~zoo
 ζῳδιακός the zodiac
 ἡλεκτρινος of amber, electrum
 θάλλω bloom, flourish, abound
 ~thallium
 θέαμα -τος (ᾱ, n, 3) sight, spectacle
 ἵκετεύω approach to beg
 κάπτω gulp
 κατακλάω break off, break short
 ~iconoclast
 καταστάζω shed, drip
 κατατρέχω overrun; trash talk
 κλάδος branch, shoot
 κνήμη lower leg
 κολοσσός statue, big statue
 κομήτης -ου (m, 1) long-haired
 κράμβη cabbage
 κύλιξ -κος (f) cup
 κυοφορέω be pregnant
 κύω be pregnant
 λάφυρα -ου (i, n, 2) spoils
 μεθόριος lying between
 μεταγιγνώσκω change one's mind

~gnostic
 μονοδάκτυλος one-toed
 μυρίος (ἑ) 10,000 ~myriad
 μυσάσσομαι be disgusted by
 νεφελωτός made of clouds
 νηδύς -ος (f) belly, womb
 ξύλινος wooden
 ὀγκάομαι bray
 οἰκοδόμημα -τος (n, 3) building
 ὄνος (f) donkey ~onager
 ὀπτάω roast, bake
 ὄρχις -τος (m) testicle ~orchid
 οὐδαμός not anyone
 οὐρά tail
 ὀχεύω mount, have sex
 πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
 παραλύω detach, disable
 παχύνω fatten
 πεζομαχία land fighting
 πένης -τος (m) poor
 πεπαίνω ripen
 πήχυς αἶος a cubit long
 πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
 ποτός potable
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσελαύνω go to, approach
 ~elastic
 πρόσθετος applied, added
 προσίημι be allowed near
 προτεραίος previous to

πτερόω give wings
 πτερωτός winged
 πυγή (ἑ) butt
 πυρπολέω tend a fire ~pole
 σάλπιγξ -γος (f) trumpet
 σαλπίζω sound the trumpet
 σάρκινος fleshy
 σεληνίτης -ου (m, 1) moon-stone;
 moon person
 σκοπάω watch, observe
 σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed
 on
 συμμαχέω be an ally
 συνουσία society, sex
 σφενδονήτης -ου (m, 1) slinger
 τετραίνω pierce ~tribulation
 τοξότης -ου (m, 1) archer ~toxic
 τρυγάω harvest grapes
 ὑπαντιάζω take a stand against
 ὑποτελέω pay a tax
 ὕπιος lying on one's back; flipped;
 flat
 ὕω (ἑ) to rain
 φαέθω shine, be radiant
 φαλακρός bald
 φαλλός penis
 φόρον forum
 φορτίς -δος (f) cargo ship ~bear
 χάσκω gape

ἐκεῖνοι μὲν τῆς μάχης ἤδη κεκριμένης ἀφίκοντο, ὥς μήποτε ὄφελον· οἱ σφενδονῆται δὲ οὐδὲ ὅλως παρεγένοντο, διόπερ φασὶν ὕστερον αὐτοῖς ὀργισθέντα τὸν φαέθοντα πυρπολῆσαι¹ τὴν χώραν.

1.17

Τοιαύτη μὲν καὶ ὁ φαέθων ἐπήει παρασκευῇ. συμμίζαντες δὲ ἐπειδὴ τὰ σημεία ἦρθη καὶ ὠγκήσαντο² ἐκατέρων οἱ ὄνοι τούτοις γὰρ ἀντὶ σαλπιστῶν χρῶνται ἐμάχοντο. καὶ τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἑλιωτῶν αὐτίκα ἔφυγε οὐδ' εἰς χεῖρας δεξάμενον τοὺς Ἴππογύνπους, καὶ ἡμεῖς εἰσόμεθα κτείνοντες· τὸ δεξιὸν δὲ αὐτῶν ἐκράτει τοῦ ἐπὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ εὐωνύμου, καὶ ἐπεξήλθον οἱ Ἀεροκώνωπες διώκοντες ἄχρι πρὸς τοὺς πεζοὺς. ἐνταῦθα δὲ κάκεινων ἐπιβοηθούντων ἔφυγον ἐγκλίναντες, καὶ μάλιστα ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ σφῶν νενικημένους. τῆς δὲ τροπῆς λαμπρᾶς γεγεννημένης πολλοὶ μὲν ζῶντες ἡλίσκοντο, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀνηροῦντο, καὶ τὸ αἷμα ἔρρει πολὺ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν νεφῶν, ὥστε αὐτὰ βάπτεσθαι³ καὶ ἐρυθρὰ⁴ φαίνεσθαι, οἷα παρ' ἡμῖν δυομένου τοῦ ἡλίου φαίνεται, πολὺ δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν γῆν κατέσταζεν, ὥστε με εἰκάζειν μὴ ἄρα τοιούτου τινὸς καὶ πάλαι ἄνω γενομένου Ὀμηρος ὑπέλαβεν αἵματι ὕσαι⁵ τὸν Δία ἐπὶ τῷ Σαρπηδόνοσ θανάτῳ.

1.18-20

Ἀναστρέψαντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς διώξεως δύο τρόπαια ἐστήσαμεν, τὸ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀραχνίων τῆς πεζομαχίας,⁶ τὸ δὲ τῆς ἀερομαχίας⁷ ἐπὶ τῶν νεφῶν.

Ἄρτι δὲ τούτων γινομένων ἠγγέλλοντο ὑπὸ τῶν σκοπῶν οἱ νεφελοκένταυροι προσελάνοντες, οὓς ἔδει πρὸ τῆς μάχης ἐλθεῖν τῷ Φαέθοντι. καὶ δὴ ἐφαίνοντο προσιόντες, θέαμα παραδοξότατον, ἐξ ἵππων περωτῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων συγκεῖμενοι· μέγεθος δὲ τῶν μὲν ἀνθρώπων ὅσον τοῦ ροδίων κολοσσοῦ⁸ ἐξ ἡμισείας ἐς τὸ ἄνω, τῶν δὲ ἵππων ὅσον νεῶς μεγάλης φορτίδος. τὸ μέντοι πλῆθος αὐτῶν οὐκ

¹ tend a fire ² bray ³ submerge ⁴ red ⁵ to rain ⁶ land fighting ⁷ aerial battle ⁸ statue, big statue

ἀνέγραψα, μή τῳ καὶ ἄπιστον δόξῃ τοσοῦτον ἦν. ἡγήετο δὲ αὐτῶν ὁ ἐκ τοῦ ζῳδιακοῦ τοξότης.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσθοντο τοὺς φίλους νενικημένους, ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν φαέθοντα ἔπεμπον ἀγγελίαν αὐθις ἐπιέναι, αὐτοὶ δὲ διαταξάμενοι τεταραγμένοις ἐπιπίπτουσι τοῖς σεληνίταις,⁹ ἀτάκτως περὶ τὴν δίωξιν καὶ τὰ λάφυρα¹⁰ διεσκεδασμένοις· καὶ πάντας μὲν τρέπουσιν, αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν βασιλέα καταδιώκουσι πρὸς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ πλείστα τῶν ὀρνέων αὐτοῦ κτείνουσιν· ἀνέσπασαν δὲ καὶ τὰ τρόπαια καὶ κατέδραμον ἅπαν τὸ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀραχνῶν πεδίον ὑφασμένον, ἐμὲ δὲ καὶ δύο τινὰς τῶν ἐταίρων ἐξώγρησαν. ἤδη δὲ παρῆν καὶ ὁ φαέθων καὶ αὐθις ἄλλα τρόπαια ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἴστατο.

Ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν ἀπηγόμεθα ἐς τὸν ἥλιον αὐθημερὸν¹¹ τὰ χεῖρε ὀπίσω δεθέντες ἀραχνίου ἀποκόμματι. οἱ δὲ πολιορκεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἔγνωσαν τὴν πόλιν, ἀναστρέψαντες δὲ τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ ἀέρος ἀπετείχιζον, ὥστε μηκέτι τὰς αὐγὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου πρὸς τὴν σελήνην διήκειν. τὸ δὲ τεῖχος ἦν διπλοῦν, νεφελωτόν.¹² ὥστε σαφὴς ἔκλειψις τῆς σελήνης ἐγγόνει καὶ νυκτὶ διηνεκεῖ πᾶσα κατείχετο.

Πιεζόμενος δὲ τούτοις ὁ Ἐνδυμίων πέμψας ἰκέτευε καθαιρεῖν τὸ οἰκοδόμημα¹³ καὶ μὴ σφᾶς περιορᾶν ἐν σκότῳ βιοτεύοντας, ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ καὶ φόρους τελέσειν καὶ σύμμαχος ἔσεσθαι καὶ μηκέτι πολεμήσειν, καὶ ὁμήρους ἐπὶ τούτοις δοῦναι ἤθελεν. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Φαέθοντα γενομένης δις ἐκκλησίας, τῇ προτεραίᾳ μὲν οὐδὲν παρέλυσαν τῆς ὀργῆς, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ δὲ μετέγνωσαν, καὶ ἐγένετο ἡ εἰρήνη ἐπὶ τούτοις·

Κατὰ τάδε συνθήκας ἐποίησαντο Ἡλιῶται καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πρὸς Σεληνίτας καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ἐπὶ τῷ καταλῦσαι μὲν Ἡλιώτας τὸ διατείχισμα καὶ μηκέτι ἐς τὴν σελήνην ἐσβάλλειν, ἀποδοῦναι δὲ καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ῥήτου ἕκαστον χρήματος, τοὺς δὲ Σεληνίτας ἀφεῖναι μὲν αὐτονόμους τοὺς γε ἄλλους ἀστέρας, ὅπλα δὲ μὴ

⁹ moon-stone; moon person ¹⁰ spoils ¹¹ on the same day ¹² made of clouds ¹³ building

ἐπιφέρειν τοῖς Ἡλιώταις, συμμαχεῖν δὲ τῇ ἀλλήλων, ἣν τις ἐπὶ φόρον δὲ ὑποτελεῖν ἐκάστου ἔτους τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Σεληνιτῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ἡλιωτῶν δρόσου ἀμφορέας μυρίους, καὶ ὁμήρους δὲ σφῶν αὐτῶν δοῦναι μυρίους, τὴν δὲ ἀποικίαν τὴν ἐς τὸν Ἑωσφόρον κοινῇ ποιεῖσθαι, καὶ μετέχειν τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βουλόμενον· ἐγγράψαι δὲ τὰς συνθήκας στήλῃ ἡλεκτρίνῃ¹⁴ καὶ ἀναστῆσαι ἐν μέσῳ τῷ ἀέρι ἐπὶ τοῖς μεθορίοις. ὤμοσαν δὲ Ἡλιωτῶν μὲν Πυρωνίδης καὶ Θερεΐτης καὶ Φλόγιος, Σεληνιτῶν δὲ Νύκτωρ καὶ Μήνιος καὶ Πολυλάμπης.

1.21

Τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο· εὐθὺς δὲ τὸ τεῖχος καθηρέϊτο καὶ ἡμᾶς τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἀπέδωσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικόμεθα ἐς τὴν σελήνην, ὑπηγνῖαζον ἡμᾶς καὶ ἡσπάζοντο μετὰ δακρύων οἱ τε ἐταῖροι καὶ ὁ Ἑνδυμίων αὐτός. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἡξίου μεῖναι τε παρ' αὐτῷ καὶ κοινωνεῖν τῆς ἀποικίας, ὑπισχνούμενος δώσειν πρὸς γάμον τὸν ἑαυτοῦ παῖδα· γυναῖκες γὰρ οὐκ εἰσὶ παρ' αὐτοῖς. ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδαμῶς¹⁵ ἐπειθόμην, ἀλλ' ἡξίου ἀποπεμφθῆναι κάτω ἐς τὴν θάλατταν. ὥς δὲ ἔγνω ἀδύνατον ὄν πείθειν, ἀποπέμπει ἡμᾶς ἐστιάσας ἐπτά ἡμέρας.

1.22-24

Ἄ Δὲ ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ διατρίβων ἐν τῇ σελήνῃ κατενόησα καινὰ καὶ παράδοξα, ταῦτα βούλομαι εἰπεῖν. πρῶτα μὲν τὸ μὴ ἐκ γυναικῶν γεννᾶσθαι αὐτούς, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρρένων· γάμοις γὰρ τοῖς ἄρρεσι χρώνται καὶ οὐδὲ ὄνομα γυναικὸς ὅλως ἴσασι. μέχρι μὲν οὖν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ἐτῶν γαμεῖται ἕκαστος, ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων γαμεῖ αὐτός· κύουσι δὲ οὐκ ἐν τῇ νηδυί, ἀλλ' ἐν ταῖς γαστροκνημίαις· ἐπειδὰν γὰρ συλλάβῃ τὸ ἔμβρυον, παχύνεται¹⁶ ἡ κνήμη, καὶ χρόνῳ ὕστερον ἀνατεμόντες ἐξάγουσι νεκρά, ἐκθέντες δὲ αὐτὰ πρὸς τὸν ἀνεμὸν κεχηνηότα ζωοποιοῦσιν. δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ ἐς τοὺς Ἡέλληνας ἐκείθεν ἦκειν τῆς γαστροκνημίας τοῦνομα, ὅτι παρ' ἐκείνοις ἀντὶ γαστρος κυοφορεῖ.¹⁷

¹⁴ of amber, electrum ¹⁵ not anyone ¹⁶ fatten ¹⁷ be pregnant

Μείζον δὲ τούτου ἄλλο διηγέσομαι. γένος ἐστὶ παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀνθρώπων οἱ καλούμενοι Δενδρίται, γίνεται δὲ τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον. ὄρχιν¹⁸ ἀνθρώπου τὸν δεξιὸν ἀποτεμόντες ἐν γῇ φυτεύουσιν, ἐκ δὲ αὐτοῦ δένδρον ἀναφύεται μέγιστον, σάρκινον,¹⁹ οἷον φαλλός.²⁰ ἔχει δὲ καὶ κλάδους καὶ φύλλα· ὁ δὲ καρπὸς ἐστὶ βάλανος²¹ πηχυαῖος²² τὸ μέγεθος. ἐπειδὰν οὖν πεπανθῶσιν,²³ τρυγήσαντες αὐτὰς ἐκκολάπτουσι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. αἰδοῖα μέντοι πρόσθετα ἔχουσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐλεφάντινα, οἱ δὲ πένητες αὐτῶν ξύλινα, καὶ διὰ τούτων ὀχεύουσι²⁴ καὶ πλησιάζουσι τοῖς γαμέταις²⁵ τοῖς ἐαυτῶν. ἐπειδὰν δὲ γηράσῃ ὁ ἄνθρωπος, οὐκ ἀποθνήσκει, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ καπνὸς διαλυόμενος ἀήρ γίνεται.

Τροφή δὲ πᾶσιν ἡ αὕτη· ἐπειδὰν γὰρ πῦρ ἀνακαύσωσιν, βατράχους²⁶ ὀπτῶσιν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀνθράκων, πολλοὶ δὲ παρ' αὐτοῖς εἰσιν ἐν τῷ ἀέρι πετόμενοι· ὀπτωμένων δὲ περικαθεσθέντες ὥσπερ δὴ περὶ τράπεζαν κάπτουσιν²⁷ τὸν ἀναθυμιάμενον καπνὸν καὶ εὐωχοῦνται. σίτω μὲν δὴ τρέφονται τοιούτῳ· ποτὸν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐστὶν ἀήρ ἀποθλιβόμενος εἰς κύλικα²⁸ καὶ ὑγρὸν ἀνιείς ὥσπερ δρόσον. οὐ μὴν ἀπουροῦσιν γε καὶ ἀφοδεύουσιν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τέττηνται²⁹ ἢ περ ἡμεῖς, οὐδὲ τὴν συνουσίαν οἱ παῖδες ἐν ταῖς ἑδραῖς³⁰ παρέχουσιν, ἀλλ' ἐν ταῖς ἰγνύσιν ὑπὲρ τὴν γαστροκνημίαν· ἐκεῖ γάρ εἰσι τεττημένοι.

Καλὸς δὲ νομίζεται παρ' αὐτοῖς ἢν πού τις φαλακρὸς³¹ καὶ ἄκομος³² ᾗ, τοὺς δὲ κομήτας³³ καὶ μυσάττονται. ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν κομητῶν ἀστέρων τούναντίον τοὺς κομήτας καλοὺς νομίζουσιν· ἐπεδήμουν γάρ τινες, οἱ καὶ περὶ ἐκείνων διηγοῦντο. καὶ μὴν καὶ γένεια φύουσιν μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τὰ γόνατα. καὶ ὄνυχας ἐν τοῖς ποσὶν οὐκ ἔχουσιν, ἀλλὰ πάντες εἰσὶν μονοδάκτυλοι.³⁴ ὑπὲρ δὲ τὰς πυγὰς³⁵ ἐκάστω αὐτῶν κράμβη ἐκπέφυκε μακρὰ ὥσπερ οὐρά, θάλλουσα ἐς αἰὲ καὶ ὑπίου ἀναπίπτοντος οὐ κατακλωμένη. ἀπομύττονται δὲ

¹⁸ testicle ¹⁹ fleshy ²⁰ penis ²¹ nut; pin, bolt ²² a cubit long
²³ ripen ²⁴ mount, have sex ²⁵ spouse ²⁶ frog ²⁷ gulp ²⁸ cup
²⁹ pierce ³⁰ seat, seated group ³¹ bald ³² bald ³³ long-haired
³⁴ one-toed ³⁵ butt

latter to be sure, arrived just after the battle was over (if only they had not!); but the slingers did not put in an appearance at all. On account of this, they say, Phaethon was furious with them and afterwards ravaged their country with fire.

1.17

This, then, was the array with which Phaethon came on. Joining battle when the flags had been flown and the donkeys on both sides had brayed (for they had donkeys for trumpeters), they fought. The left wing of the Sunites fled at once, without even receiving the charge of the Vulture Horse, and we pursued, cutting them down. But their right wing got the better of the left on our side, and the Sky-mosquitoes advanced in pursuit right up to the infantry. Then, when the infantry came to the rescue, they broke and fled, especially as they saw that the forces on their left had been defeated. It was a glorious victory, in which many were taken alive and many were slain; so much blood flowed on the clouds that they were dyed and looked red, as they do in our country when the sun is setting, and so much also dripped down on the earth that I wonder whether something of the sort did not take place in the sky long ago, when Homer supposed that Zeus had sent a rain of blood on account of the death of Sarpedon.

1.18-20

When we had returned from the pursuit we set up two trophies, one on the spider-webs for the infantry battle and the other, for the sky battle, on the clouds.

We were just doing this when the scouts reported that the Cloud-centaurs, who should have come to Phaethon's aid before the battle, were advancing on us. Before we knew it, they were coming on in plain sight, a most unparalleled spectacle, being a combination of winged horses and men. In size the men were as large as the Colossus of Rhodes from the waist up, and the horses were as large as a great merchantman. Their number, however, I leave unrecorded for fear that someone may think it incredible, it was so great. Their leader was the Archer from the Zodiac.

When they saw that their friends had been defeated, they sent word to Phaethon to advance again, and then, on their own account, in regular formation fell on the disordered Moonites, who had broken ranks and scattered to pursue and to plunder. They put them all to flight, pursued the king himself to the city and killed most of his birds; they plucked up the trophies and overran the whole plain woven by the spiders, and they captured me with two of my comrades. By this time Phaethon too was present, and other trophies were being set up by their side.

As for us, we were taken off to the sun that day, our hands tied behind our backs with a section of spider-web. The enemy decided not to lay siege to the city, but on their way back they built a wall through the air, so that the rays of the sun should no longer reach the moon. The wall was double, made of cloud, so that a genuine eclipse of the moon took place, and she was completely enshrouded in unbroken night.

Hard pressed by this, Endymion sent and begged them to pull down the construction and not let them lead their lives in darkness. He promised to pay tribute, to be an ally and not to make war again, and volunteered to give hostages for all this. Phaethon and his people held two assemblies; on the first day they did not lay aside a particle of their anger, but on the second day they softened, and the peace was made on these terms:

On the following conditions the Sunites and their allies make peace with the Moonites and their allies, to wit: That the Sunites tear down the dividing-wall and do not invade the moon again, and that they make over the prisoners of war, each at a set ransom; That the Moonites permit the stars to be autonomous, and do not make war on the Sunites; That each country aid the other if it be attacked; That in yearly tribute the King of the Moonites pay the King of the Sunites ten thousand gallons of dew, and that he give ten thousand of his people as hostages; That the colony on the Morning Star be planted in common, and that anyone else who so desires may take part in it; That the treaty be inscribed on a slab of electrum and set up in mid-air, on the common confines. Attested under hand and seal.

(For the Sunites)

(For the Moonites)

Firebracedarklingparchermoonyburnsallbright

1.21

On those terms peace was made, and then the wall was torn down at once and we prisoners were restored. When we reached the moon we were met and tearfully welcomed by our comrades and by Endymion himself. He wanted me to stay with him and join the colony, promising to give me his own son in marriage—there are no women in their country. But I was not to be persuaded; I asked him to let me go down to the sea. When he perceived that he could not prevail on me, he let us go after entertaining us for seven days.

1.22-24

In the interval, while I was living on the moon, I observed some strange and

wonderful things that I wish to speak of. In the first place there is the fact that they are not born of women but of men: they marry men and do not even know the word woman at all! Up to the age of twenty-five each is a wife, and thereafter a husband. They carry their children in the calf of the leg instead of the belly. When conception takes place the calf begins to swell. In course of time they cut it open and deliver the child dead, and then they bring it to life by putting it in the wind with its mouth open. It seems to me that the term “belly of the leg” came to us Greeks from there, since the leg performs the function of a belly with them.

But I will tell you something else, still more wonderful. They have a kind of men whom they call the Arboreals, who are brought into the world as follows: Exsecting a man’s right testicle, they plant it in the ground. From it grows a very large tree of flesh, like a penis: it has branches and leaves, and its fruit is acorns a cubit thick. When these ripen, they harvest them and shell out the men. Another thing, they have artificial penises that are sometimes of ivory and sometimes, with the poor, of wood, and make use of them when they mount their spouses. When a man grows old, he does not die, but is dissolved like smoke and turns into air.

They all eat the same food; they light a fire and cook frogs on the coals—they have quantities of frogs, that fly about in the air—and while they are cooking, they sit about them as if at table, snuff up the rising smoke and gorge themselves. This is the food they eat, and their drink is air, which is squeezed into a cup and yields a liquid like dew. They don’t shit or piss, because they don’t have the necessary orifices, and for the same reason they can’t fuck boys in the ass, but there is another hole for that purpose, in the back of the knee.

A Man is thought beautiful in that country if he is bald and hairless, and they quite detest longhaired people. It is different on the comets, where they think long-haired people beautiful—there were visitors in the moon who told us about them. Another point—they have beards that grow a little above the knee, and they have no toe-nails, but are all single-toed. Over each man’s rump grows a long cabbage-leaf, like a tail, which is always green and does not break if he falls on his back. Their noses run honey



τῆς δὲ τροπῆς λαμπρᾶς γεγεννημένης πολλοὶ μὲν ζῶντες ἠλίσκοντο, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀνηροῦντο, καὶ τὸ αἶμα ἔρρει πολὺ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν νεφῶν (p. 24)

vocabulary

ἄγκυρα (ῥ) anchor
 ἀλκυών -όνος (f, 3) kingfisher
 ~halcyon
 ἀνακαίω light (a fire) ~caustic
 ἀναχάσκω gape
 ἀνοικτός openable
 ἀποβλέπω stare at, adore
 ἀπόθετος saved up
 ἀπορρίπτω cast away
 ἀραιώμα -τος (n, 3) crack, interstice
 ἀρχεῖον central office
 ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
 ἄφνω suddenly, surprisingly
 ἀφρός foam
 βάλανος (f) nut; pin, bolt
 βασιλείος kingly
 βλαστάνω bud, sprout
 βλαστάω bud, sprout
 βότρυς cluster of grapes
 βραδύνω make/be slow
 γάλα milk ~galaxy
 γαλήνη stillness of wind or sea
 γυμνάζω exercise, do training
 δακρύω weep
 δασύς hairy, brushy
 διαρρήγνυμι (ῥ) break through
 διασείω shake hard; confound
 δριμύς (ι) sharp, piercing, bitter
 ἐκεῖσε thither
 ἐκφαίνω bring to light ~photon
 ἐλεφάντινος of ivory
 ἐνέχω hold inside
 ἐνοικέω dwell in
 ἐνσπονδος party to a truce
 ἔντερον guts ~entrails
 ἐξεργάζομαι accomplish; undo
 ἐπιπέτομαι fly at ~petal
 ἐπιστάζω dribble, instill
 ἔριον wool ~Eriogonum
 ἐστία hearth ~Hestia
 εὐδία fair weather

εὐθηλής flourishing
 εὐσταθέω be steady, healthy
 εὐυδρος well watered
 εὐφροσύνη happiness ~frenzy
 εὐώδης fragrant
 ζῳδιακός the zodiac
 θαλάσσιος marine, maritime
 θέρμινος of lupines
 ἰδρώω sweat ~exude
 ἰλύς -ος (ι, f) mud, slime
 ἰχθυάω to fish
 καταδικάζω give judgment
 καταθέω run down
 κάτοπτρον mirror
 κλειστός locked, lockable ~clavicle
 κρόμμυον onion
 κύτος -εος (n, 3) a hollow, container
 λάρος seagull
 λάσιος shaggy, overgrown ~lanolin
 λάχανον garden herbs
 λυχνεών -ος (m, 3) place for lamps
 λυχνόπολις -τος (f) city of lamps
 μαλθακός soft, timid
 μάτην in vain, randomly
 μέλι honey, a sweet
 μεσημβρία midday; the south
 μισθοφορέω work for wages
 μυρίανδρος (ῥ) pop. 10,000
 μύρον oil, perfume
 νεογνός newborn
 νεοσσεύω hatch; nest
 νήχω spin; swim ~neuro
 ξύλινος wooden
 οἰκειόω adopt, adapt
 οἴκησις -εως (f) habitation
 ὀκνέω shrink from, hesitate; worry
 ὀνομαστί by name
 οὐδαμοῦ nowhere
 πανοπλία suit of armor
 παράκειμαι be at hand, ready
 παραμείβω pass by ~amoeba
 παραπέμπω send via; escort

~pomp

παραπλέω sail past ~float

παράπλοος -υ coasting

πένης -τος (m) poor

περιαιρετός removable

περιθέω run around

περικλύζω wash all around

περίμετρος very long ~metric

περιφανής conspicuous, notorious

πήρα pouch, wallet

πλάτανος (f) sycamore

ποιόω make of a certain quality

πολύχαλκος bronze-rich

πότε when?

πυρεῖον fire sticks

πυρώδης fiery

ῥάξ ῥαγός (f) grape

ῥιγώω feel cold ~frigid

σβέννυμι (ὑ) extinguish, go out

σκόλοψ -πος (m) palisade, stake

σταδίη (adj) standing upright, firm;
(pl noun) 200 meters

στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
(pl noun) 200 meters

συγκόπτω chop up; beat up

συμπέμπω send with ~pomp

συναράσσω smash together

συνιζάνω sink, collapse

συνοικίζω cohabit, colonize

συντριβώ pulverize

ταπεινός low

τυρός (ὑ) cheese

ύάλινος of glass

ύδρεύω draw water ~hydrogen

ύδροφόρος water carrier

ύπεραυγής greatly shining

ύπερήδομαι rejoice greatly

ύπερχαίρω rejoice greatly at

ύπνάω sleep

ύποβρέχω wet (under)

ύποδύομαι (mp) get under; play a
character

ύποστηρίζω prop up, sustain

ύποφαίνω show a little ~photon

ύφαντός woven

φαλλός penis

φαντάζω make visible; imagine

φορτίον burden, load

χάλαζα hail

χάσκω gape

φαύω be closely touching

ώκεανός ocean

μέλι δριμύτατον·¹ κάπειδαν ἢ πονῶσιν ἢ γυμνάζωνται, γάλακτι πᾶν τὸ σῶμα ἰδρουῖσιν,² ὥστε καὶ τυροὺς ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πηγνυνται, ὀλίγον τοῦ μέλιτος ἐπιστάζαντες· ἔλαιον δὲ ποιοῦνται ἀπὸ τῶν κρομμύων³ πάννυτον τε καὶ εὐῶδες ὥσπερ μύρον. ἀμπέλους δὲ πολλὰς ἔχουσιν ὑδροφόρους·⁴ αἱ γὰρ ῥᾶγες⁵ τῶν βοτρύων εἰσὶν ὥσπερ χάλαζα,⁶ καί, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ἐπειδὴν ἐμπεσὼν ἄνεμος διασείσῃ τὰς ἀμπέλους ἐκείνας, τότε πρὸς ἡμᾶς καταπίπτει ἡ χάλαζα διαρραγόντων τῶν βοτρύων. τῇ μέντοι γαστρὶ ὅσα πῆρα⁷ χρώνται τιθέντες ἐν αὐτῇ ὅσων δέονται· ἀνοικτὴ γὰρ αὐτοῖς αὕτη καὶ πάλιν κλειστὴ⁸ ἐστίν· ἐντέρων δὲ οὐδὲν ὑπάρχειν αὕτη φαίνεται, ἢ τοῦτο μόνον, ὅτι δασεῖα πᾶσα ἔντοσθε καὶ λάσιός ἐστιν, ὥστε καὶ τὰ νεογνά,⁹ ἐπειδὴν ῥιγώσῃ,¹⁰ ἐς ταύτην ὑποδύεται.

1.25-26

Ἐσθῆς δὲ τοῖς μὲν πλουσίοις ὑαλίνῃ μαλθακῇ,¹¹ τοῖς πένησι δὲ χαλκῇ ὑφαντῇ· πολύχαλκα γὰρ τὰ ἐκεῖ χωρία, καὶ ἐργάζονται τὸν χαλκὸν ὑδατι ὑποβρέξαντες ὥσπερ τὰ ἔρια.¹²

Περὶ μέντοι τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, οἷους ἔχουσιν, ὁκνῶ¹³ μὲν εἰπεῖν, μή τις με νομίση ψεύδεσθαι διὰ τὸ ἄπιστον τοῦ λόγου. ὅμως δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἐρῶ· τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς περιαιρετοὺς ἔχουσι, καὶ ὁ βουλόμενος ἐξελὼν τοὺς αὐτοῦ φυλάττει ἔστ' ἂν δεηθῇ ἰδεῖν· οὕτω δὲ ἐνθήμενος ὀρᾷ· καὶ πολλοὶ τοὺς σφετέρους ἀπολέσαντες παρ' ἄλλων χρησάμενοι ὀρώσιν. εἰσὶ δ' οἱ καὶ πολλοὺς ἀποθέτους ἔχουσιν, οἱ πλούσιοι.

Τὰ ὡτα δὲ πλατάνων¹⁴ φύλλα ἐστὶν αὐτοῖς πλήν γε τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν Βαλάνων. ἐκείνοι γὰρ μόνοι ξύλινα ἔχουσιν.

Καὶ μὴν καὶ ἄλλο θαῦμα ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις ἔθεασάμην· κάτοπτρον μέγιστον κεῖται ὑπὲρ φρέατος οὐ πάννυτον βαθέος. ἂν μὲν οὖν εἰς τὸ φρέαρ καταβῇ τις, ἀκούει πάντων τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐν τῇ γῇ λεγομένων,

¹ sharp, piercing, bitter ² sweat ³ onion ⁴ water carrier ⁵ grape

⁶ hail ⁷ pouch, wallet ⁸ locked, lockable ⁹ newborn ¹⁰ feel cold

¹¹ soft, timid ¹² wool ¹³ shrink from, hesitate; worry ¹⁴ sycamore

ἐὰν δὲ εἰς τὸ κάτοπτρον ἀποβλέψῃ, πάσας μὲν πόλεις, πάντα δὲ ἔθνη ὁρᾷ ὥσπερ ἐφεστὼς ἐκάστοις· τότε καὶ τοὺς οἰκείους ἐγὼ ἐθεασάμην καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν πατρίδα, εἰ δὲ κακῆνοι ἐμὲ ἐώρων, οὐκέτι ἔχω τὸ ἀσφαλὲς εἰπεῖν. ὅστις δὲ ταῦτα μὴ πιστεύει οὕτως ἔχειν, ἂν ποτε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκείσε ἀφίκηται, εἴσεται ὡς ἀληθῆ λέγω.

1.27-31

Τότε δ' οὖν ἀσπασάμενοι τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ' αὐτόν, ἐμβάντες ἀνήχθημεν· ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἔδωκεν ὁ Ἐνδυμίων, δύο μὲν τῶν ὑαλίνων χιτῶνων, πέντε δὲ χαλκοῦς, καὶ πανοπλίαν¹⁵ θερμίνην, ἃ πάντα ἐν τῷ κήτει¹⁶ κατέλιπον. συνέπεμψε δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ Ἱππογύπους χιλίους παραπέμφοντας ἄχρι σταδίων πεντακοσίων. ἐν δὲ τῷ παράπλῳ πολλὰς μὲν καὶ ἄλλας χώρας παρημεύσαμεν, προσέσχομεν δὲ καὶ τῷ Ἑωσφόρῳ ἄρτι συνοικιζομένῳ, καὶ ἀποβάντες ὑδρευσάμεθα. ἐμβάντες δὲ εἰς τὸν ζωδιακὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ παρήειμεν τὸν ἥλιον, ἐν χρῶ τὴν γῆν παραπλέοντες· οὐ γὰρ ἀπέβημεν καίτοι πολλὰ τῶν ἐταίρων ἐπιθυμούντων, ἀλλ' ὁ ἄνεμος οὐκ ἐφῆκεν. ἐθεώμεθα μέντοι τὴν χώραν εὐθαλῇ τε καὶ πίονα καὶ εὐδρον¹⁷ καὶ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν μεστήν. ἰδόντες δ' ἡμᾶς οἱ Νεφελοκένταυροι, μισθοφοροῦντες¹⁸ παρὰ τῷ Φαέθοντι, ἐπέπτησαν ἐπὶ τὴν ναῦν, καὶ μαθόντες ἐνσπόνδους ἀνεχώρησαν. ἤδη δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἱππόγυποι ἀπεληλύθεσαν.

Πλεύσαντες δὲ τὴν ἐπιούσαν νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν, περὶ ἐσπέραν ἀφικόμεθα ἐς τὴν Λυχνόπολιν¹⁹ καλουμένην, ἥδη τὸν κάτω πλοῦν διώκοντες. ἡ δὲ πόλις αὕτη κείται μεταξὺ τοῦ Πλειάδων καὶ τοῦ Ὑάδων ἀέρος, ταπεινότερα μέντοι πολὺ τοῦ ζωδιακοῦ. ἀποβάντες δὲ ἀνθρωπον μὲν οὐδένα εὔρομεν, λύχνους δὲ πολλοὺς περιθέοντας καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ περὶ τὸν λιμένα διατρίβοντας, τοὺς μὲν μικροὺς καὶ ὥσπερ πένητας, ὀλίγους δὲ τῶν μεγάλων καὶ δυνατῶν πάννυ

¹⁵ suit of armor ¹⁶ This first mention of a whale is not explained until a little later in the narrative. This may be part of the satirical imitation of writing by historians. ¹⁷ well watered ¹⁸ work for wages ¹⁹ city of lamps

λαμπρούς καὶ περιφανείς. οἰκήσεις δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ λυχνεῶνες²⁰ ἰδίᾳ ἐκάστω πεποίηντο, καὶ αὐτοὶ ὀνόματα εἶχον, ὥσπερ οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ φωνὴν προϊέντων ἠκούομεν, καὶ οὐδὲν ἡμᾶς ἠδίκουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ ξένια ἐκάλουν· ἡμεῖς δὲ ὅμως ἐφοβούμεθα, καὶ οὔτε δειπνήσαι οὔτε ὑπνῶσαί τις ἡμῶν ἐτόλμησεν.

Ἀρχεῖα²¹ δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει πεποίηται, ἔνθα ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν διὰ νυκτὸς ὅλης κάθηται ὀνομαστὶ καλῶν ἕκαστον· ὃς δ' ἂν μὴ ὑπακούσῃ, καταδικάζεται ἀποθανεῖν ὡς λιπὼν τὴν τάξιν· ὁ δὲ θάνατός ἐστι σβεσθῆναι. παρεστῶτες δὲ ἡμεῖς ἐωρῶμεν τὰ γινόμενα καὶ ἠκούομεν ἅμα τῶν λύχνων ἀπολογουμένων καὶ τὰς αἰτίας λεγόντων δι' ἃς ἐβράδυνον.²² ἔνθα καὶ τὸν ἡμέτερον λύχνον ἐγνώρισα, καὶ προσεῖπὼν αὐτὸν περὶ τῶν κατ' οἶκον ἐπυρηνόμην ὅπως ἔχοιεν· ὁ δὲ μοι ἅπαντα ἐκεῖνα διηγῆσατο.

Τὴν μὲν οὖν νύκτα ἐκείνην αὐτοῦ ἐμείναμεν, τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ ἄραντες ἐπλέομεν ἤδη πλησίον τῶν νεφῶν· ἔνθα δὴ καὶ τὴν Νεφελοκοκκυγίαν πόλιν ἰδόντες ἐθαυμάσαμεν, οὐ μέντοι ἐπέβημεν αὐτῆς· οὐ γὰρ εἶα τὸ πνεῦμα. βασιλεύειν μέντοι αὐτῶν ἐλέγετο Κόρωνος ὁ Κοττυφίωνος. καὶ ἐγὼ ἐμνήσθην Ἀριστοφάνους τοῦ ποιητοῦ, ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ καὶ ἀληθοῦς καὶ μάτην ἐφ' οἷς ἔγραψεν ἀπιστουμένου.

Τρίτῃ δὲ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἡμέρας καὶ τὸν ὠκεανὸν ἤδη σαφῶς ἐωρῶμεν, γῆν δὲ οὐδαμοῦ,²³ πλὴν γε τῶν ἐν τῷ ἀέρι· καὶ αὗται δὲ πυρώδεις²⁴ καὶ ὑπεραυγεῖς ἐφαντάζοντο.²⁵

Τῇ τετάρτῃ δὲ περὶ μεσημβρίαν μαλακῶς ἐνδιδόντος τοῦ πνεύματος καὶ συνιζάνοντος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν κατετέθημεν. ὥς δὲ τοῦ ὕδατος ἐψαύσαμεν,²⁶ θαυμασίως ὑπερηδόμεθα καὶ ὑπερεχαίρομεν καὶ πᾶσαν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων εὐφροσύνην ἐποιούμεθα καὶ ἀπορρίβαντες ἐνηχόμεθα· καὶ γὰρ ἔτυχε γαλήνη²⁷ οὕσα καὶ εὐσταθοῦν²⁸ τὸ πέλαγος.

²⁰ place for lamps ²¹ central office ²² make/be slow ²³ nowhere

²⁴ fiery ²⁵ make visible; imagine ²⁶ be closely touching

²⁷ stillness of wind or sea ²⁸ be steady, healthy

Ἄεοικε δὲ ἀρχὴ κακῶν μειζόνων γίνεσθαι πολλάκις ἢ πρὸς τὸ βέλτιον μεταβολή· καὶ γὰρ ἡμεῖς δύο μόνας ἡμέρας ἐν εὐδία²⁹ πλεύσαντες, τῆς τρίτης ὑποφαινούσης πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα τὸν ἥλιον ἄφνω ὀρώμεν θηρία καὶ κήτη πολλά μὲν καὶ ἄλλα, ἐν δὲ μέγιστον ἀπάντων ὅσον σταδίων χιλίων καὶ πεντακοσίων τὸ μέγεθος· ἐπήει δὲ κεχηγνὸς καὶ πρὸ πολλοῦ ταραττον τὴν θάλατταν ἀφρῶ τε περικλυζόμενον καὶ τοὺς ὁδόντας ἐκφαῖνον πολὺ τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν φαλλῶν ὑψηλοτέρους, ὅξεῖς δὲ πάντας ὥσπερ σκόλοπας³⁰ καὶ λευκοὺς ὥσπερ ἐλεφαντίνους. ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν τὸ ὕστατον ἀλλήλους προσειπόντες καὶ περιβαλόντες ἐμένομεν·

Τὸ δὲ ἡδὴ παρῆν καὶ ἀναρροφήσαν ἡμᾶς αὐτῇ νηϊ κατέπιεν. οὐ μέντοι ἔφθη συναράξει τοῖς ὁδοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τῶν ἀραιωμάτων ἡ ναὺς ἐς τὸ ἔσω διεξέπεσεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔνδον ἦμεν, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον σκότος ἦν καὶ οὐδὲν ἐωρῶμεν, ὕστερον δὲ αὐτοῦ ἀναχανόντος εἶδομεν κύτος³¹ μέγα καὶ πάντη πλατὺ καὶ ὑψηλόν, ἱκανὸν μυριάνδρῳ³² πόλει ἐνοικεῖν. ἔκειντο δὲ ἐν μέσῳ καὶ μικροὶ ἰχθύες καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ θηρία συγκεκομμένα, καὶ πλοίων ἰστία καὶ ἄγκυραι, καὶ ἀνθρώπων ὁστέα καὶ φορτία,³³ κατὰ μέσον δὲ καὶ γῆ καὶ λόφοι ἦσαν, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ἐκ τῆς ἰλῦς³⁴ ἣν κατέπινε συνιζάνουσα. ὕλη γοῦν ἐπ' αὐτῆς καὶ δένδρα παντοῖα ἐπεφύκει καὶ λάχανα ἐβεβλαστήκει, καὶ ἐώκει πάντα ἐξειργασμένους· περίμετρον δὲ τῆς γῆς στάδιοι διακόσιοι καὶ τεσσαράκοντα. ἦν δὲ ἰδεῖν καὶ ὄρνεα θαλάττια, λάρους³⁵ καὶ ἀλκύνους,³⁶ ἐπὶ τῶν δένδρων νεοττεύοντα.³⁷

1.32

Τότε μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐδακρύομεν, ὕστερον δὲ ἀναστήσαντες τοὺς ἐταίρους τὴν μὲν ναῦν ὑπεστηρίξαμεν, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ πυρεῖα³⁸ συντρίψαντες καὶ ἀνακαύσαντες δειπνον ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἐποιούμεθα. παρέκειτο δὲ ἄφθονα καὶ παντοδαπὰ κρέα τῶν ἰχθύων, καὶ ὕδωρ ἔτι τὸ ἐκ τοῦ Ἑωσφόρου εἶχομεν.

²⁹ fair weather ³⁰ palisade, stake ³¹ a hollow, container ³² pop. 10,000 ³³ burden, load ³⁴ mud, slime ³⁵ seagull ³⁶ kingfisher
³⁷ hatch; nest ³⁸ fire sticks

of great pungency, and when they work or take exercise, they sweat milk all over their bodies, of such quality that cheese can actually be made from it by dripping in a little of the honey. They make oil from onions, and it is very clear and sweet-smelling, like myrrh. They have many water-vines, the grapes of which are like hailstones, and to my thinking, the hail that falls down on us is due to the bursting of the bunches when a wind strikes and shakes those vines. They use their bellies for pockets, putting into them anything they have use for, as they can open and shut them. These parts do not seem to have any intestines in them or anything else, except that they are all shaggy and hairy inside, so that the children enter them when it is cold.

1.25-26

The clothing of the rich is malleable glass and that of the poor, spun bronze; for that region is rich in bronze, which they work like wool by wetting it with water.

I Am reluctant to tell you what sort of eyes they have, for fear that you may think me lying on account of the incredibility of the story, but I will tell you, notwithstanding. The eyes that they have are removable, and whenever they wish they take them out and put them away until they want to see: then they put them in and look. Many, on losing their own, borrow other people's to see with, and the rich folk keep a quantity stored up.

For ears they have plane-leaves, except only the acorn-men, who have wooden ones.

In the royal purlieus I saw another marvel. A large looking-glass is fixed above a well, which is not very deep. If a man goes down into the well, he hears everything that is said among us on earth, and if he looks into the looking-glass he sees every city and every country just as if he were standing over it. When I tried it I saw my family and my whole native land, but I cannot go further and say for certain whether they also saw me. Anyone who does not believe this is so will find, if ever he gets there himself, that I am telling the truth.

1.27-31

To go back to my story, we embraced the king and his friends, went aboard, and put off. Endymion even gave me presents—two of the glass tunics, five of bronze, and a suit of lupine armour—but I left them all behind in the whale. He also sent a thousand Vulture Dragoons with us to escort us for sixty miles. On our way we passed many countries and put in at the Morning Star, which was just being colonised. We landed there and procured water. Going aboard and making for the zodiac, we passed the sun to port, hugging

the shore. We did not land, though many of my comrades wanted to; for the wind was unfavourable. But we saw that the country was green and fertile and well-watered, and full of untold good things. On seeing us, the Cloud-centaurs, who had entered the service of Phaethon, flew up to the ship and then went away again when they found out that the treaty protected us. The Vulture Dragoons had already left us.

Sailing the next night and day we reached Lamp-town toward evening, already being on our downward way. This city lies in the air midway between the Pleiades and the Hyades, though much lower than the Zodiac. On landing, we did not find any men at all, but a lot of lamps running about and loitering in the public square and at the harbour. Some of them were small and poor, so to speak: a few, being great and powerful, were very splendid and conspicuous. Each of them has his own house, or sconce, they have names like men, and we heard them talking. They offered us no harm, but invited us to be their guests. We were afraid, however, and none of us ventured to eat a mouthful or close an eye.

They have a public building in the centre of the city, where their magistrate sits all night and calls each of them by name, and whoever does not answer is sentenced to death for deserting. They are executed by being put out. We were at court, saw what went on, and heard the lamps defend themselves and tell why they came late. There I recognised our own lamp: I spoke to him and enquired how things were at home, and he told me all about them.

That night we stopped there, but on the next day we set sail and continued our voyage. By this time we were near the clouds. There we saw the city of Cloudecuckootown, and wondered at it, but did not visit it, as the wind did not permit. The king, however, was said to be Crow Dawson. It made me think of Aristophanes the poet, a wise and truthful man whose writings are distrusted without reason.

On the next day but one, the ocean was already in plain sight, but no land anywhere except the countries in the air, and they began to appear fiery and bright.

Toward noon on the fourth day the wind fell gently and gave out, and we were set down on the sea. When we touched the water we were marvellously pleased and happy, made as merry as we could in every way, and went over the side for a swim, for by good luck it was calm and the sea was smooth.

It would seem, however, that a change for the better often proves a prelude to greater ills. We had sailed just two days in fair weather and the third day was breaking when toward sunrise we suddenly saw a number of sea-monsters, whales. One among them, the largest of all, was fully one hundred

and fifty miles long. He came at us with open mouth, dashing up the sea far in advance, foam-washed, showing teeth much larger than the phalluses in our country, and all sharp as calthrops and white as ivory. We said good-bye to one another, embraced, and waited.

He was there in an instant, and with a gulp swallowed us down, ship and all. He just missed crushing us with his teeth, but the boat slipped through the gaps between them into the interior. When we were inside, it was dark at first, and we could not see anything, but afterwards, when he opened his mouth, we saw a great cavity, flat all over and high, and large enough for the housing of a great city. In it there were fish, large and small, and many other creatures all mangled, ships' rigging and anchors, human bones, and merchandise. In the middle there was land with hills on it, which to my thinking was formed of the mud that he had swallowed. Indeed, a forest of all kinds of trees had grown on it, garden stuff had come up, and everything appeared to be under cultivation. The coast of the island was twenty-seven miles long. Sea-birds were to be seen nesting on the trees, gulls and kingfishers.

1.32

At first we shed tears for a long time, and then I roused my comrades and we provided for the ship by shoring it up and for ourselves by rubbing sticks together, lighting a fire and getting dinner as best we could. We had at hand plenty of fish of all kinds,



αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ πυρεῖα συντρίψαντες καὶ ἀνακαύσαντες δεῖπνον ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἐποιούμεθα. παρέκειτο δὲ ἄφθονα καὶ παντοδαπὰ κρέα τῶν ἰχθύων (p. 34)

vocabulary

ἀγρεύω catch (prey, fish)
 ἀδεής (ἄ) fearless ~Deimos
 ἀκρόδρυα -τος (n, 2) tree fruit
 ἀλλόκοτος weird
 ἄμικτος unmixed
 ἀναμένω wait for ~remain
 ἀναπήγνυμι (ἰ) impale
 ἄναυδος unable to speak
 ~Theravada
 ἀναχάσκω gape
 ἄνοπλος unarmed
 ἄξενος inhospitable
 ἀπαιτέω demand to have returned
 ἀποδιώκω chase away
 ἀπόδοσις -τος (f) payment;
 definition
 ἀποφέρω carry off, carry back
 ~bear
 ἄρδην completely; all at once
 ἄτε as if; since
 αὐτανδρος men and all
 αὐτάρκης self-sufficient
 ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
 ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
 βαρέω be heavy with ~baritone
 βιοτεύω live, live on
 βραγχίον fin; gill
 βράγχιον fin; gill
 γαλεώτης -ου (m, 1) gecko;
 swordfish; weasel
 γυμνής light infantry; serf
 δασμός portion, tax, tribute
 δελφίς -νος (m) dolphin
 δέμω build ~domicile
 διαδιδράσκω escape
 διακινδυνεύω (ἰ) take risks
 διανίστημι awaken
 διαπείρω pierce
 διαπλέω sail through
 διατριβή activity, waste of time
 διαυγής translucent

διέξειμι pass through; recount ~ion
 διοχετεύω channel, irrigate
 δρομικός swift; of racing
 δυστυχέω be unlucky
 δυστυχής unlucky
 ἐγγελυπός eel-eyed
 ἐγγέω pour into
 ἐθάς -δος (m, 3) customary
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 εἰσπέτομαι fly into ~petal
 ἐκκόπτω cut out, down, off
 ἐμπορία commerce
 ἐνάλιος of the sea ~halogen
 ἐνέδρα ambush, trickery
 ἐνοικοδομέω build in/up
 ἐπανίστημι rise up at one's bidding
 ~station
 ἐπαυλίζομαι camp on, near
 ἔπαυλις -τος (f) farmhouse
 ἐπιγραφή inscription
 ἑσπέριος evening, western ~west
 εὐτυχής fortunate
 ἑώς morning; eastern
 θαλάσσιος marine, maritime
 θηρεύω hunt, fish ~fierce
 ἰχθυάω to fish
 καραβοπρόσωπος (ἄ) lobster-faced
 κατάδυσις -εως (f) descent; hiding
 place
 κατάποσις -εως (f) swallowing;
 gullet
 κατείργω shut in; hinder
 κηπεύω to garden
 λαιός left; thrush
 λάσιος shaggy, overgrown ~lanolin
 λάχανον garden herbs
 λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
 μάχιμος warlike
 μεσόγαια inland
 μεταδίδωμι give part of ~donate
 μετάφρενον person's back ~frenzy
 μορφή beauty

ναυπηγέω build ships
 νέηλυσ newcomer
 νήχω spin; swim ~neuro
 ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe
 ξηρός dry, the land ~xeriscape
 ὄστρεον oyster
 οὐδέτερος neither
 οὐραῖος of the tail
 παντοδαπής of every kind, manifold
 παντοδαπός of every kind, manifold
 πάροιχος neighboring; foreign
 περιέχω (mid) protect
 περίμετρος very long ~metric
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 περιτυγχάνω happen upon
 πηγός stout, mighty
 πότε when?
 πρασιά bed of herbs
 ~praseodymium
 πρεσβύτης -ου (ὑ, m, 1) old person
 προαιρέω produce; (m) prefer
 προαπαντάω go to meet, intercept
 προθεσμία appointed time
 προλέγω prophecy, proclaim;
 preselect ~legion
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσκλύζω wash
 προτάσσω place in front
 πρῶην recently
 ῥάχis -τος (f) spine, lower back

σιτέομαι (ἰ) eat ~parasite
 σταδίη (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 στιβάς -δος (f, 3) mattress
 συμμαχέω be an ally
 συννήχομαι swim with
 συστρατεύω join in an expedition
 σφοδρός vehement
 τοῖχος wall of a house
 τρίγλη red mullet
 τριταῖος on the third day
 ὕλακῃ barking, howling
 ὕληεις (ὑ) wooded
 ὑπαντιάζω take a stand against
 ὑπερθαυμάζω be greatly amazed
 ὑπεροπτικός contemptuous,
 disdainful
 ὑποπτεύω guess, observe, be
 suspicious of
 ὑποτελέω pay a tax
 φίλιος friendly
 φόρον forum
 φόρτος outward cargo ~bear
 φωλεός -ού den, lair
 χαλεπαίνω be violent, rage
 ψυχρός (ὑ) cold ~psychology
 ὠκεανός ocean
 ὠμοφάγος raw flesh-eating

Τῇ ἐπιούσῃ δὲ διαναστάντες, εἴ ποτε ἀναχάνοι τὸ κῆτος, ἐωρῶμεν ἄλλοτε μὲν ὄρη, ἄλλοτε δὲ μόνον τὸν οὐρανόν, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ νήσους· καὶ γὰρ ἡσθανόμεθα φερομένου αὐτοῦ ὀξέως πρὸς πᾶν μέρος τῆς θαλάττης.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤδη ἐθάδες¹ τῇ διατριβῇ ἐγενόμεθα, λαβὼν ἑπτὰ τῶν ἐταίρων ἐβάδιζον ἐς τὴν ὕλην περισκοπήσασθαι τὰ πάντα βουλόμενος. οὕτω δὲ πέντε ὅλους διελθὼν σταδίους εἶρον ἱερὸν Ποσειδῶνος, ὡς ἐδήλου ἡ ἐπιγραφή, καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ καὶ τάφους πολλοὺς καὶ στήλας ἐπ' αὐτῶν πλησίον τε πηγῇν ὕδατος διαυγοῦς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ κυνὸς ὑλακὴν² ἡκούομεν καὶ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο πόρρωθεν καὶ τινα καὶ ἔπαυλιν εἰκάζομεν.

1.33

Σπουδῇ οὖν βαδίζοντες ἐφιστάμεθα πρεσβύτῃ καὶ νεανίσκῳ μάλα προθύμως πρασιάν³ τινα ἐργαζομένοις καὶ ὕδωρ ἀπὸ τῆς πηγῆς ἐπ' αὐτὴν διοχετεύουσιν· ἡσθέντες οὖν ἅμα καὶ φοβηθέντες ἔστημεν· κάκεῖνοι δὲ ταῦτ' ἡμῖν ὡς τὸ εἰκὸς παθόντες ἀναυδοὶ παρειστήκεσαν· χρόνῳ δὲ ὁ πρεσβύτης ἔφη, «Τίνες ὑμεῖς ἄρα ἐστέ, ὦ ξένοι; πότερον τῶν ἐναλίων δαιμόνων ἢ ἀνθρωποὶ δυστυχεῖς ἡμῖν παραπλήσιοι; καὶ γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἀνθρωποὶ ὄντες καὶ ἐν γῇ τραφέντες νῦν θαλάττιοι γεγόναμεν καὶ συννηχόμεθα τῷ περιέχοντι τούτῳ θηρίῳ, οὐδ' ὁ πάσχομεν ἀκριβῶς εἰδότες· τεθνάναι μὲν γὰρ εἰκάζομεν, ζῆν δὲ πιστεύομεν.»

Πρὸς ταῦτα ἐγὼ εἶπον· «Καὶ ἡμεῖς τοὶ ἀνθρωποὶ νεήλυδες⁴ ἐσμεν, ὦ πάτερ, αὐτῷ σκάφει πρῶην⁵ καταποθέντες, προήλθομεν δὲ νῦν βουλόμενοι μαθεῖν τὰ ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ ὡς ἔχει· πολλὴ γάρ τις καὶ λάσιος ἐφαίνετο, δαίμων δέ τις, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἡμᾶς ἤγαγεν σέ τε ὀψομένους καὶ εἰσομένους ὅτι μὴ μόνον ἐν τῷδε καθείργμεθα τῷ θηρίῳ· ἀλλὰ φράσον γε ἡμῖν τὴν σαυτοῦ τύχην, ὅστις τε ὢν καὶ ὅπως δεῦρο εἰσῆλθες.»

Ὅ δὲ οὐ πρότερον ἔφη ἐρεῖν οὐδὲ πεύσεσθαι παρ' ἡμῶν, πρὶν ξενίων τῶν παρόντων μεταδοῦναι, καὶ λαβὼν ἡμᾶς ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν

¹ customary ² barking, howling ³ bed of herbs ⁴ newcomer

⁵ recently

ἐπεποίητο δὲ αὐτάρκη⁶ καὶ στιβάδας⁷ ἐνφοδόμητο καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἐξήρτιστο παραθεῖς δὲ ἡμῖν λάχανά τε καὶ ἀκρόδρυα καὶ ἰχθῦς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ οἶνον ἐγχέας, ἐπειδὴ ἱκανῶς ἐκορέσθημεν, ἐπνυθάνετο ἃ πεπόνθειμεν· καὶ γὰρ πάντα ἐξῆς διηγησάμην, τὸν τε χειμῶνα καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ τὸν ἐν τῷ ἀέρι πλοῦν καὶ τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὰ ἄλλα μέχρι τῆς εἰς τὸ κῆτος καταδύσεως.

1.34-40

Ὁ Δὲ ὑπερθανμάσας καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν μέρει τὰ καθ' αὐτὸν διεξῆει λέγων, «Τὸ μὲν γένος εἰμί, ὦ ξένοι, Κύπριος, ὀρμηθεὶς δὲ κατ' ἐμπορίαν ἀπὸ τῆς πατρίδος μετὰ παιδός, ὃν ὀράτε, καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν οἰκετῶν ἔπλεον εἰς Ἰταλίαν ποικίλον φόρτον⁸ κομίζων ἐπὶ νεὼς μεγάλης, ἣν ἐπὶ στόματι τοῦ κήτους διαλελυμένην ἴσως ἐωράκατε. μέχρι μὲν οὖν Σικελίας εὐτυχῶς⁹ διεπλεύσαμεν· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἀρπασθέντες ἀνέμῳ σφοδρῶ τριταῖοι¹⁰ ἐς τὸν ὠκεανὸν ἀπηνέχθημεν, ἔνθα τῷ κήτει περιτυχόντες καὶ αὐτανδροὶ καταποθέντες δύο ἡμεῖς μόνοι τῶν ἄλλων ἀποθανόντων ἐσώθημεν.

«Θάψαντες δὲ τοὺς ἐταίρους καὶ ναὸν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι δευμάμενοι¹¹ τουτονὶ τὸν βίον ζῶμεν, λάχανα μὲν κηπεύοντες,¹² ἰχθῦς δὲ σιτούμενοι καὶ ἀκρόδρυα. πολλὴ δέ, ὡς ὀράτε, ἡ ὕλη, καὶ μὴν καὶ ἀμπέλους ἔχει πολλὰς, ἀφ' ὧν ἡδύτατος οἶνος γεννᾶται· καὶ τὴν πηγὴν δὲ ἴσως εἶδετε καλλίστου καὶ ψυχροτάτου ὕδατος. εὐνὴν δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν φύλλων ποιούμεθα, καὶ πῦρ ἄφθονον καίομεν, καὶ ὄρνεα δὲ θηρεύομεν τὰ εἰσπετόμενα, καὶ ζῶντας ἰχθῦς ἀγρεύομεν ἐξιόντες ἐπὶ τὰ βραγχία τοῦ θηρίου, ἔνθα καὶ λουόμεθα, ὁπότεν ἐπιθυμήσωμεν. καὶ μὴν καὶ λίμνη οὐ πόρρω ἐστὶν σταδίων εἴκοσι τὴν περίμετρον, ἰχθῦς ἔχουσα παντοδαπούς, ἐν ἣ καὶ νηχόμεθα καὶ πλέομεν ἐπὶ σκάφους μικροῦ, ὃ ἐγὼ ἐναυπηγησάμην.

«Ἐτη δὲ ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τῆς καταπόσεως ταῦτα ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσι. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἴσως φέρειν δυνάμεθα, οἱ δὲ γείτονες ἡμῶν καὶ πάροιχοι

⁶ self-sufficient ⁷ mattress ⁸ outward cargo ⁹ fortunate ¹⁰ on the third day ¹¹ build ¹² to garden

σφόδρα χαλεποί καὶ βαρεῖς εἰσιν, ἄμκτοί τε ὄντες καὶ ἄγριοι.»

«Ἦ Γάρ,» ἔφην ἐγώ, «καὶ ἄλλοι τινές εἰσιν ἐν τῷ κήτει;»

«Πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν,» ἔφη, «καὶ ἄξενοι¹³ καὶ τὰς μορφὰς ἀλλόκοτοι.¹⁴ τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐσπέρια καὶ οὐραῖα τῆς ὕλης Ταριχᾶνες οἰκοῦσιν, ἔθνος ἐγχελυωπὸν καὶ караβοπρόσωπον,¹⁵ μάχιμον καὶ θρασὺ καὶ ὠμοφάγον.¹⁶ τὰ δὲ τῆς ἐτέρας πλευρᾶς κατὰ τὸν δεξιὸν τοῖχον Τριτωνομένδητες, τὰ μὲν ἄνω ἀνθρώποις ἐοικότες, τὰ δὲ κάτω τοῖς γαλεώταις,¹⁷ ἦττον μέντοι ἄδικοί εἰσιν τῶν ἄλλων· τὰ λαιὰ¹⁸ δὲ Καρκινόχειρες καὶ Θυννοκέφαλοι συμμαχίαν τε καὶ φιλίαν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς πεποιημένοι· τὴν δὲ μεσόγαιαν νέμονται Παγουριδαὶ καὶ Ψηττόποδες, γένος μάχιμον καὶ δρομικώτατον.¹⁹ τὰ ἐῶα²⁰ δέ, τὰ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στόματι, τὰ πολλὰ μὲν ἔρημά ἐστι, προσκλυζόμενα τῇ θαλάττῃ· ὅμως δὲ ἐγὼ ταῦτα ἔχω φόρον τοῖς Ψηττόποσιν ὑποτελῶν ἐκάστου ἔτους ὄστρεια²¹ πεντακόσια. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ χώρα ἐστίν· ὑμᾶς δὲ χρὴ ὁρᾶν ὅπως δυνησόμεθα τοσούτοις ἔθνεσι μάχεσθαι καὶ ὅπως βιοτεύσομεν.»

«Πόσοι δέ,» ἔφην ἐγώ, «πάντες οὗτοί εἰσιν;»

«Πλείους,» ἔφη, «τῶν χιλίων.»

«Ἦσπλα δὲ τίνα ἐστὶν αὐτοῖς;»

«Οὐδέν,» ἔφη, «πλὴν τὰ ὅστα τῶν ἰχθύων.»

«Οὐκοῦν,» ἔφην ἐγώ, «ἄριστα ἂν ἔχοι διὰ μάχης ἐλθεῖν αὐτοῖς, ἅτε οὔσιν ἀνόπλοις αὐτούς γε ὠπλισμένους· εἰ γὰρ κρατήσομεν αὐτῶν, ἀδεῶς τὸν λοιπὸν βίον οἰκήσομεν.»

Ἄεδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἀπελθόντες ἐπὶ ναῦν παρεσκευαζόμεθα. αἰτία δὲ τοῦ πολέμου ἐμελλεν ἔσεσθαι τοῦ φόρου ἢ οὐκ ἀπόδοσις, ἥδη τῆς προθεσμίας ἐνεστώσης. καὶ δὴ οἱ μὲν ἔπεμπον ἀπαιτοῦντες τὸν

¹³ inhospitable ¹⁴ weird ¹⁵ lobster-faced ¹⁶ raw flesh-eating

¹⁷ gecko; swordfish; weasel ¹⁸ left; thrush ¹⁹ swift; of racing

²⁰ morning; eastern ²¹ oyster

δασμόν.²² ὁ δὲ ὑπεροπτικῶς ἀποκρινάμενος ἀπεδίωξε τοὺς ἀγγέλους. πρῶτοι οὖν οἱ Ψηττόποδες καὶ οἱ Παγουρίδαι χαλεπαίνοντες τῷ Σκινθάρῳ— τοῦτο γὰρ ἐκαλεῖτο— μετὰ πολλοῦ θορύβου ἐπήεσαν. ἡμεῖς δὲ τὴν ἔφοδον ὑποπεύοντες ἐξοπλισάμενοι ἀνεμένομεν, λόχον τινὰ προτάξαντες ἀνδρῶν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. προεῖρητο δὲ τοῖς ἐν τῇ ἐνέδρᾳ, ἐπειδὰν ἴδωσι παρεληλυθότας τοὺς πολεμίους, ἐπανίστασθαι· καὶ οὕτως ἐποίησαν. ἐπαναστάντες γὰρ κατόπιν ἔκοπτον αὐτούς, καὶ ἡμεῖς δὲ αὐτοὶ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὄντες καὶ γὰρ ὁ Σκίνθαρος καὶ ὁ παῖς αὐτοῦ συνεστρατεύοντο ὑπηντιάζομεν, καὶ συμμίζαντες θυμῷ καὶ ῥώμῃ διεκινδυνεύομεν. τέλος δὲ τροπὴν αὐτῶν ποιησάμενοι κατεδιώξαμεν ἄχρι πρὸς τοὺς φωλεούς.²³ ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν μὲν πολεμιῶν ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ἡμῶν δὲ εἷς καὶ ὁ κυβερνήτης, τρίγλης²⁴ πλευρᾷ διαπαρεῖς τὸ μετὰφρενον. ἐκείνην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν νύκτα ἐπηυλισάμεθα τῇ μάχῃ καὶ τρόπαιον ἐστήσαμεν ῥάχιν²⁵ ξηρὰν δελφίνος ἀναπήξαντες.

Τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αἰσθόμενοι παρήσαν, τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν κέρας ἔχοντες οἱ Ταριχᾶνες ἡγεῖτο δὲ αὐτῶν Πήλαμος τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον οἱ Θυννοκέφαλοι, τὸ μέσον δὲ οἱ Καρκινόχειρες· οἱ γὰρ Τριτωνομένδητες τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἦγον οὐδετέροις²⁶ συμμαχεῖν προαιρούμενοι. ἡμεῖς δὲ προαπαντήσαντες αὐτοῖς παρὰ τὸ Ποσειδώνιον συνεμίζαμεν πολλῇ βοῇ χρώμενοι, ἀντήχει δὲ τὸ κῆτος ὥσπερ τὰ σπῆλαια. τρεψάμενοι δὲ αὐτούς, ἅτε γυμνήτας²⁷ ὄντας, καὶ καταδιώξαντες ἐς τὴν ὕλην τὸ λοιπὸν ἐπεκρατοῦμεν τῆς γῆς. καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺν, κήρυκας ἀποστείλαντες νεκρούς τε ἀνηροῦντο καὶ περὶ φιλίας διελέγοντο· ἡμῖν δὲ οὐκ ἐδόκει σπένδεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ χωρήσαντες ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πάντας ἄρδην²⁸ ἐξεκόψαμεν πλὴν τῶν Τριτωνομενδήτων. οὗτοι δέ, ὥς εἶδον τὰ γινόμενα, διαδράντες ἐκ τῶν βραγχιῶν ἀφήκαν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. ἡμεῖς δὲ τὴν χώραν ἐπελθόντες ἔρημον ἦδη οὖσαν

²² portion, tax, tribute ²³ den, lair ²⁴ red mullet ²⁵ spine, lower back ²⁶ neither ²⁷ light infantry; serf ²⁸ completely; all at once

and we still had the water from the Morning Star.

On rising the next day, whenever the whale opened his mouth we saw mountains one moment, nothing but sky the next, and islands frequently, and we perceived by this that he was rushing swiftly to all parts of the sea.

When at length we became wonted to our abiding-place, I took seven of my comrades and went into the forest, wishing to have a look at everything. I had not yet gone quite five furlongs when I found a temple of Poseidon, as the inscription indicated, and not far from it a number of graves with stones on them. Near by was a spring of clear water. We also heard the barking of a dog, smoke appeared in the distance, and we made out something like a farmhouse, too.

1.33

Advancing eagerly, we came upon an old man and a boy very busily at work in a garden which they were irrigating with water from the spring. Joyful and fearful at the same instant, we stopped still, and they too, probably feeling the same as we, stood there without a word. In course of time the old man said: “Who are you, strangers? Are you sea-gods, or only unlucky men like us? As for ourselves, though we are men and were bred on land, we have become sea-creatures and swim about with this beast which encompasses us, not even knowing for certain what our condition is—we suppose that we are dead, but trust that we are alive.”

To this I replied: “We too are men, my good sir—newcomers, who were swallowed up yesterday, ship and all: and we set out just now with the notion of finding out how things were in the forest, for it appeared to be very large and thick. But some divinity, it seems, brought us to see you and to discover that we are not the only people shut up in this animal. Do tell us your adventures—who you are and how you got in here.”

But he said he would neither tell us nor question us before giving us what entertainment he could command, and he took us with him to the house. It was a commodious structure, had bunks built in it and was fully furnished in other ways. He set before us vegetables, fruit and fish and poured us out wine as well. When we had had enough, he asked us what had happened to us. I told him about everything from first to last—the storm, the island, the cruise in the air, the war and all the rest of it up to our descent into the whale.

1.34-40

He expressed huge wonder, and then told us his own story, saying: “By birth, strangers, I am a Cypriote. Setting out from my native land on a trading

venture with my boy whom you see and with many servants besides, I began a voyage to Italy, bringing various wares on a great ship, which you no doubt saw wrecked in the mouth of the whale. As far as Sicily we had a fortunate voyage, but there we were caught by a violent wind and driven out into the ocean for three days, where we fell in with the whale, were swallowed up crew and all, and only we two survived, the others being killed.

“We buried our comrades, built a temple to Poseidon and live this sort of life, raising vegetables and eating fish and nuts. As you see, the forest is extensive, and besides, it contains many grape-vines, which yield the sweetest of wine. No doubt you noticed the spring of beautiful cold water, too. We make our bed of leaves, burn all the wood we want, snare the birds that fly in, and catch fresh fish by going into the gills of the animal. We also bathe there when we care to. Another thing, there is a lake not far off, twenty furlongs in circumference, with all kinds of fish in it, where we swim and sail in a little skiff that I made.

“It is now twenty-seven years since we were swallowed. Everything else is perhaps enduring, but our neighbours and fellow-countrymen are extremely quarrelsome and unpleasant, being unsociable and savage.” “What!” said I, “are there other people in the whale, too?”

“Why, yes, lots of them,” said he; “they are unfriendly and are oddly built. In the western part of the forest, the tail part, live the Broilers, an eel-eyed, lobster-faced people that are warlike and bold, and carnivorous. On one side, by the starboard wall, live the Mergoats, like men above and catfish below: they are not so wicked as the others. To port there are the Crabclaws and the Codheads, who are friends and allies with each other. The interior is inhabited by Clan Crawfish and the Solefeet, good fighters and swift runners. The eastern part, that near the mouth, is mostly uninhabited, as it is subject to inundations of the sea. I live in it, however, paying the Solefeet a tribute of five hundred oysters a year. Such being the nature of the country, it is for you to see how we can fight with all these tribes and how we are to get a living.”

“How many are there of them in all?” said I.

“More than a thousand,” said he.

“What sort of weapons have they?”

“Nothing but fishbones,” he said.

“Then our best plan,” said I, “would be to meet them in battle, as they are unarmed and we have arms. If we defeat them, we shall live here in peace the rest of our days.”

This was resolved on, and we went to the boat and made ready. The cause of war was to be the withholding of the tribute, since the date for it had already arrived. They sent and demanded the tax, and he gave the messengers a contemptuous answer and drove them off. First the Solefeet and Clan Crawfish, incensed at Scintharus—for that was his name—came on with a great uproar. Anticipating their attack, we were waiting under arms, having previously posted in our front a squad of twenty-five men in ambush, who had been directed to fall on the enemy when they saw that they had gone by, and this they did. Falling on them in the rear, they cut them down, while we ourselves, twenty-five in number (for Scintharus and his son were in our ranks), met them face to face and, engaging them, ran our hazard with strength and spirit. Finally we routed them and pursued them clear to their dens. The slain on the side of the enemy were one hundred and seventy; on our side, one—the sailing-master, who was run through the midriff with a mullet-rib. That day and night we bivouacked on the field and made a trophy by setting up the dry spine of a dolphin.

On the following day the others, who had heard of it, appeared, with the Broilers, led by Tom Cod, on the right wing, the Codheads on the left, and the Crabclaws in the centre. The Mergoats did not take the field, choosing not to ally themselves with either party. Going out to meet them, we engaged them by the temple of Poseidon with great shouting, and the hollow re-echoed like a cave. Routing them, as they were light-armed, and pursuing them into the forest, we were thenceforth masters of the land. Not long afterwards they sent heralds and were for recovering their dead and conferring about an alliance, but we did not think it best to make terms with them. Indeed, on the following day we marched against them and utterly exterminated them, all but the Mergoats, and they, when they saw what was doing, ran off through the gills and threw themselves into the sea. Occupying the country, which was now clear

vocabulary

ἄγκυρα (ῥ) anchor
ἄδῶ (ᾱ) have too much of
 ~hedonism
ἀεργός lazy ~ergonomics
ἀλέα ἀλῆς an escape; warmth of the sun ~swelter
ἀμαξοπληθής wagon-filling
ἀμπελουργέω tend vines
ἀναίσθητος unfeeling, stupid
ἀνακαίω light (a fire) ~caustic
ἀνασπάω draw again ~spatula
ἀνασταυρόω impale
ἀναχάσκω gape
ἀνέλκω draw up, back
ἀνέρπω creep upward
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῥ) open
ἀνοικοδομέω build up, rebuild
ἄνοιξις -εως (f) opening
ἀνορύσσω dig out
ἀντίπρωρος with the prow toward
ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete
ἀπαλλαγή relief, escape
ἀπόγειος from land; far from earth
ἀποθλίβω (ι) squeeze out; oppress
ἀπονεκρόω destroy
ἀποφαίνω display, declare
ἀραίωμα -τος (n, 3) crack, interstice
αὐλίζομαι live, lodge at
αὐτόκλαδος branches and all
αὐτόκομος shaggy; leaves and all
ἄφυκτος inevitable; caught
βάθος -ους (n, 3) depth, height
βοά din, a shout
βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope
 ~bovine
βορέας -οῦ (m, 1) north, north wind
γομφίος molar
γυμνάσιον exercise; school
δελφίς -νος (m) dolphin
δεσμωτήριον prison

διαγιγνώσκω discern, decide
 ~gnostic
διαθέω run around
διακόπτω cut through, interrupt
διερείδω prop up
διίστημι stand apart ~stand
διολισθάνω slip through
διορύσσω dig through; undermine
δυσώδης smelly
εἰρεσία rowing ~row
ἐκδέω attach, hang on
ἐνδέκατος eleventh ~decimal
ἐνειμι be in ~ion
ἐνεσθίω eat hastily
ἐξακόσιοι 600
ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic
ἐπαμβαίνω mount; rise
ἐπαναβαίνω mount; rise
ἐπαυλίζομαι camp on, near
ἐπιβοάω call to for help
ἐπίγραμμα -τος (n, 3) inscription, title, maker's signature
ἐπιλείπω fail, not work ~eclipse
ἐπιμήκης long, oblong
ἐπινοέω intend
ἐπιπολή (gen) on top of
ἐπιριπτέω throw on
ἐπισκευάζω get ready; repair
ἐρετμός rowing
ἐσπέρα evening, west
εὐκρατος (ᾱ) moderate, temperate
ἐφεξῆς in order, in a row
ἡμισταδιαῖος 1/2 a stadium
ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
θέαμα -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle
θρύπτω break into pieces ~drop
καθίημι (ιι) speed down upon; take down ~jet
κατακλείω enclose; shut up
καταμετρέω measure out
κατατοξεύω shoot dead
καῦμα -τος (n, 3) heat ~caustic

κελευστής -οῦ (m, 1) boatswain,
 coxswain
 κολπόω swell, fold
 κρούω hit, clap, knock
 κρύσταλλος ice ~crystal
 κυβερνάω steer ~govern
 κυνηγέσιον hunt
 κυπάρισσος (f) cypress
 κωπηλατέω row
 λείος smooth
 μονή staying, delaying
 ναυμαχία naval warfare
 νηνέμιος still, windless
 ~anemometer
 νησομαχία island-fight
 νοσέω be sick, be mad, suffer
 ὀγδοος eighth ~octopus
 ὀθόνη linen
 οἰκειόω adopt, adapt
 ὀργυια fathom, arm's length ~reach
 ὀργυιά fathom, arm's length
 ὀρυγμα -τος (n, 3) trench, tunnel
 ὄστρεον -οῦ oyster
 οὐραῖος of the tail
 πάγος frost; crag ~fang
 παιάν -ήνοος (m, 3) paean
 πενταστάδιος of 5 stades
 περίμετρος very long ~metric
 περιπλέκω embrace ~complex
 πετάννυμι (ῥ) spread, spread out

πηδάλιον rudder
 πλεθριαῖος 30 m in size ~plethora
 πολύπους octopus, cuttlefish ~pedal
 πότε when?
 ποτός potable
 προσοκέλλω run aground
 προσπλέω sail toward, against
 σιδηρεύς -ος (m) smith
 σιτέομαι (ῖ) eat ~parasite
 σκάπτω dig
 σπόγγος sponge ~sponge
 σταδίη (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 συγκομίζω gather
 συμμύω close a hole
 συμπήγνυμι (υῦ) curdle ~fang
 συμπλέκω twine together
 συναράσσω smash together
 σύρω (ῥ) drag
 τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
 τρυφάω luxuriate, revel ~drop
 τυρός (ῥ) cheese
 ὑάλινος of glass
 ὑλήεις (ῥ) wooded
 ὑποστηρίζω prop up, sustain
 χάσκω gape

τῶν πολεμίων τὸ λοιπὸν ἀδεῶς κατὰφκοῦμεν, τὰ πολλὰ γυμνασίοις τε καὶ κυνηγεσίοις¹ χρώμενοι καὶ ἀμπελουργοῦντες² καὶ τὸν καρπὸν συγκομιζόμενοι τὸν ἐκ τῶν δένδρων, καὶ ὅλως ἐφύκειμεν τοῖς ἐν δεσμοτηρίῳ³ μεγάλῳ καὶ ἀφύκτῳ τρυφῶσι καὶ λελυμένοις.

Ἐνιαυτὸν μὲν οὖν καὶ μῆνας ὀκτὼ τοῦτον διήγομεν τὸν τρόπον. τῷ δ' ἐνάτῳ μηνὶ πέμπτη ἵσταμένου, περὶ τὴν δευτέραν τοῦ στόματος ἄνοιξιν ἄπαξ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτο κατὰ τὴν ὥραν ἐκάστην ἐποίει τὸ κῆτος, ὥστε ἡμᾶς πρὸς τὰς ἀνοίξεις τεκμαίρεσθαι τὰς ὥρας περὶ οὖν τὴν δευτέραν, ὥσπερ ἔφην, ἀνοιξιν, ἄφνω βοή τε πολλή καὶ θόρυβος ἠκούετο καὶ ὥσπερ κελεύσματα καὶ εἰρεσίαι.⁴ ταραχθέντες οὖν ἀνειρπύσαμεν ἐπ' αὐτὸ τὸ στόμα τοῦ θηρίου καὶ στάντες ἐνδοτέρῳ τῶν ὀδόντων καθεωρῶμεν ἀπάντων ὧν ἐγὰρ εἶδον θαμάτων παραδοξότατον, ἄνδρας μεγάλους, ὅσον ἡμισταδιαίους⁵ τὰς ἡλικίας, ἐπὶ νήσων μεγάλων προσπλέοντας ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τριήρων. οἶδα μὲν οὖν ἀπίστοις ἐοικότα ἱστορήσων, λέγω δὲ ὅμως. νῆσοι ἦσαν ἐπιμήκεις μὲν, οὐ πάνυ δὲ ὑψηλαί, ὅσον ἑκατὸν σταδίων ἐκάστη τὸ περίμετρον· ἐπὶ δὲ αὐτῶν ἔπλεον τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων ἀμφὶ τοὺς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν· τούτων δὲ οἱ μὲν παρ' ἑκάτερα τῆς νήσου καθήμενοι ἐφεξῆς ἐκωπηλάτου⁶ κυπαρίττοις⁷ μεγάλαις αὐτοκλάδοις καὶ αὐτοκόμοις ὥσπερ ἐρετμοῖς, κατόπιν δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς πρύμνης, ὡς ἐδόκει, κυβερνήτης ἐπὶ λόφου ὑψηλοῦ εἰστήκει χάλκεον ἔχων πηδάλιον⁸ πεντασταδιαῖον τὸ μήκος· ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς πρῶρας ὅσον τετταράκοντα ὀπλισμένοι αὐτῶν ἐμάχοντο, πάντα ἐοικότες ἀνθρώποις πλὴν τῆς κόμης· αὕτη δὲ πῦρ ἦν καὶ ἐκάετο, ὥστε οὐδὲ κορύθων ἐδέοντο. ἀντὶ δὲ ἰστίων ὁ ἄνεμος ἐμπίπτων τῇ ὕλῃ, πολλῇ οὕσῃ ἐν ἐκάστη, ἐκόλπου τε ταύτην καὶ ἔφερε τὴν νήσον ἥ ἐθέλοι ὁ κυβερνήτης· κελευστής⁹ δὲ ἐφειστήκει αὐτοῖς, καὶ πρὸς τὴν εἰρεσίαν¹⁰ ὀξέως ἐκινοῦντο ὥσπερ τὰ μακρὰ τῶν πλοίων.

¹ hunt ² tend vines ³ prison ⁴ rowing ⁵ 1/2 a stadium ⁶ row
⁷ cypress ⁸ rudder ⁹ boatswain, coxswain ¹⁰ rowing

1.41

Τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον δύο ἢ τρεῖς ἑωρῶμεν, ὕστερον δὲ ἐφάνησαν ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι,¹¹ καὶ διαστάντες ἐπολέμουν καὶ ἐνανμάχουν. πολλὰ μὲν οὖν ἀντίπρωροι συνηράσσοντο ἀλλήλαις, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἐμβληθεῖσαι κατεδύοντο, αἱ δὲ συμπλεκόμεναι καρτερῶς διηγωνίζοντο καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως ἀπελύοντο· οἱ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῆς πρῶρας τεταγμένοι πᾶσαν ἐπεδείκνυντο προθυμίαν ἐπιβαίνοντες καὶ ἀναιροῦντες· ἑξάγρει δὲ οὐδεῖς. ἀντὶ δὲ χειρῶν σιδηρῶν πολύποδας¹² μεγάλους ἐκδεδεμένους ἀλλήλοις ἐπερρίπτουν, οἱ δὲ περιπλεκόμενοι τῇ ὕλῃ κατεῖχον τὴν νῆσον. ἔβαλλον μέντοι καὶ ἐτίτρωσκον ὀστρέους¹³ τε ἀμαξοπληθεῖσι καὶ σπόγγοις¹⁴ πλεθριαίοις.¹⁵

Ἦγειτο δὲ τῶν μὲν Αἰολοκένταυρος, τῶν δὲ Θαλασσοπότης· καὶ μάχῃ αὐτοῖς ἐγγένητο, ὡς ἐδόκει, λείας ἔνεκα· ἐλέγετο γὰρ ὁ Θαλασσοπότης πολλὰς ἀγέλας δελφίνων τοῦ Αἰολοκενταύρου ἐληλακέναι, ὡς ἦν ἀκούειν ἐπικαλούντων ἀλλήλοις καὶ τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν βασιλέων ἐπιβοωμένων.

Τέλος δὲ νικῶσιν οἱ τοῦ Αἰολοκενταύρου καὶ νήσους τῶν πολεμίων καταδύουσιν ἀμφὶ τὰς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν· καὶ ἄλλας τρεῖς λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν· αἱ δὲ λοιπαὶ πρύμναν κρουσάμεναι ἔφηνον. οἱ δὲ μέχρι τινὸς διώξαντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐσπέρα ἦν, τραπόμενοι πρὸς τὰ νανάγια τῶν πλείστων ἐπεκράτησαν καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἀνείλοντο· καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνων κατέδυσαν νῆσοι οὐκ ἐλάττους τῶν ὀγδοήκοντα. ἔστησαν δὲ καὶ τρόπαιον τῆς νησομαχίας¹⁶ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τοῦ κήτους μίαν τῶν πολεμίων νῆσον ἀνασταυρώσαντες. ἐκείνην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα περὶ τὸ θηρίον ἠϋλίσαντο ἐξάψαντες αὐτοῦ τὰ ἀπόγια καὶ ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν πλησίον ὀρμισάμενοι· καὶ γὰρ ἀγκύραις ἐχρῶντο μεγάλας ὑαλίναις καρτεραῖς. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ δὲ θύσαντες ἐπὶ τοῦ κήτους καὶ τοὺς οἰκείους θάψαντες ἐπ' αὐτοῦ ἀπέπλεον ἠδόμενοι καὶ ὥσπερ παιᾶνας ᾄδοντες. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν νησομαχίαν γενόμενα.

¹¹ 600 ¹² octopus, cuttlefish ¹³ oyster ¹⁴ sponge ¹⁵ 30 m in size ¹⁶ island-fight

2

2.1

Τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου μηκέτι φέρων ἐγὼ τὴν ἐν τῷ κήτει δίαιταν ἀχθόμενός τε τῇ μονῇ¹⁷ μηχανὴν τινα ἐζήτουν, δι' ἧς ἂν ἐξελεῖν γένοιτο· καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔδοξεν ἡμῖν διορύξασαι κατὰ τὸν δεξιὸν τοῖχον ἀποδρᾶναι, καὶ ἀρξάμενοι διεκόπτομεν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ προελθόντες ὅσον πέντε σταδίους οὐδὲν ἡνύομεν, τοῦ μὲν ὀρύγματος¹⁸ ἐπαυσάμεθα, τὴν δὲ ὕλην καῦσαι διέγνωμεν· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν τὸ κῆτος ἀποθανεῖν· εἰ δὲ τοῦτο γένοιτο, ῥαδία ἔμελλεν ἡμῖν ἔσσεσθαι ἢ ἔξοδος. ἀρξάμενοι οὖν ἀπὸ τῶν οὐραίων ἐκαίομεν, καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν ἑπτὰ καὶ ἵσας νύκτας ἀναισθητῶς εἶχε τοῦ καύματος,¹⁹ ὁγδόῃ δὲ καὶ ἐνάτῃ συνίεμεν αὐτοῦ νοσοῦντος.²⁰ ἀργότερον γοῦν ἀνέχασκεν καὶ εἴ ποτε ἀναχάνοι ταχὺ συνέμυνεν. δεκάτῃ δὲ καὶ ἑνδεκάτῃ²¹ τέλεον ἀπενεκροῦτο καὶ δυσῶδες ἦν· τῇ δωδεκάτῃ δὲ μόλις ἐνενοήσαμεν ὥς, εἰ μή τις χανόντος αὐτοῦ ὑποστηρίξειεν τοὺς γομφίους,²² ὥστε μηκέτι συγκλείσαι, κινδυνεύσομεν κατακλεισθέντες ἐν νεκρῷ αὐτῷ ἀπολέσθαι. οὕτω δὴ μεγάλοις δοκοῖς τὸ στόμα διερείσαντες τὴν ναῦν ἐπεσκευάζομεν ὕδωρ τε ὥς ἐνι πλείστον ἐμβαλλόμενοι καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπιτήδεια· κυβερνήσειν²³ δὲ ἔμελλεν ὁ Σκίνθαρος.

2.2

Τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ τὸ μὲν ἤδη τεθνήκει, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀνελκύσαντες τὸ πλοῖον καὶ διὰ τῶν ἀραιωμάτων διαγαγόντες καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὀδόντων ἐξάψαντες ἡρέμα καθήκαμεν ἐς τὴν θάλατταν· ἐπαναβάντες δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ νῶτα καὶ θύσαντες τῷ Ποσειδῶνι αὐτοῦ παρὰ τὸ τρόπαιον ἡμέρας τε τρεῖς ἐπαυλισάμενοι— νηνεμία γὰρ ἦν— τῇ τετάρτῃ ἀπεπλεύσαμεν. ἔνθα δὴ πολλοῖς τῶν ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίας νεκροῖς ἀπηντῶμεν καὶ προσωκέλλομεν, καὶ τὰ σώματα καταμετροῦντες ἐθαυμάζομεν. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν τινας ἐπλέομεν εὐκράτῳ²⁴ ἀέρι χρώμενοι, ἔπειτα βορέου²⁵ σφοδροῦ πνεύσαντος μέγα κρύος ἐγένετο,

¹⁷ staying, delaying ¹⁸ trench, tunnel ¹⁹ heat ²⁰ be sick, be mad, suffer ²¹ eleventh ²² molar ²³ steer ²⁴ moderate, temperate
²⁵ north, north wind

καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πᾶν ἐπάγη τὸ πέλαγος, οὐκ ἐπιπολῆς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς βάθος ὅσον ἐπὶ τριακοσίας ὀργυιάς, ὥστε καὶ ἀποβάντας διαθεῖν ἐπὶ τοῦ κρυστάλλου.²⁶ ἐπιμένοντος δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος φέρειν οὐ δυνάμενοι τοιόνδε τι ἐπενοήσαμεν— ὁ δὲ τὴν γνώμην ἀποφηνάμενος ἦν ὁ Σκίνθαρος— σκάψαντες²⁷ γὰρ ἐν τῷ ὕδατι σπήλαιον μέγιστον ἐν τούτῳ ἐμείναμεν ἡμέρας τριάκοντα, πῦρ ἀνακαίοντες καὶ σιτούμενοι τοὺς ἰχθῦς· εὐρίσκομεν δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀνορύττοντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤδη ἐπέλειπε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, προελθόντες καὶ τὴν ναῦν πεπηγυῖαν ἀνασπάσαντες καὶ πετάσαντες τὴν ὀθόνην ἐσυρόμεθα²⁸ ὥσπερ πλέοντες λείως²⁹ καὶ προσηνώς ἐπὶ τοῦ πάγους διολισθάνοντες. ἡμέρα δὲ πέμπτη ἀλέα³⁰ τε ἦν ἤδη καὶ ὁ πάγος³¹ ἐλύετο καὶ ὕδωρ πάντα αἰθις ἐγίνετο.

2.3

Πλεύσαντες οὖν ὅσον τριακοσίους³² νήσω μικρᾷ καὶ ἐρήμῃ προσηνέχθημεν, ἀφ' ἧς ὕδωρ λαβόντες— ἐπελελοίπει γὰρ ἤδη καὶ—³³ δύο ταύρους ἀγρίους κατατοξεύσαντες ἀπεπλεύσαμεν. οἱ δὲ ταῦροι οὗτοι τὰ κέρατα οὐκ ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς εἶχον, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, ὥσπερ ὁ Μῶμος ἡξίου.

Μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ εἰς πέλαγος ἐνεβαίνομεν, οὐχ ὕδατος, ἀλλὰ γάλακτος· καὶ νήσος ἐν αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο λευκὴ πλήρης ἀμπέλων. ἦν δὲ ἡ νήσος τυρὸς μέγιστος συμπεπηγώς, ὡς ὕστερον ἐμφαγόντες ἐμάθομεν, σταδίων εἴκοσι πέντε τὸ περίμετρον· αἱ δὲ ἄμπελοι βοτρύων πλήρεις, οὐ μέντοι οἶνον, ἀλλὰ γάλα ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀποθλίβοντες ἐπίνομεν. ἱερὸν δὲ ἐν μέσῃ τῇ νήσῳ ἀνφοδόμητο Γαλατείας τῆς Νηρηίδος, ὡς ἐδήλου τὸ ἐπίγραμμα. ὅσον οὖν χρόνον ἐκεῖ ἐμείναμεν, ὅψον μὲν ἡμῖν καὶ σιτίον ἡ γῆ ὑπῆρχεν, ποτὸν δὲ τὸ γάλα τὸ ἐκ τῶν βοτρύων. βασιλεύειν δὲ τῶν χωρίων τούτων ἐλέγετο Τυράν ἡ Σαλμωνέως, μετὰ τὴν ἐντεῦθεν ἀπαλλαγὴν ταύτην παρὰ τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος λαβοῦσα τὴν τιμὴν.

²⁶ ice ²⁷ dig ²⁸ drag ²⁹ smooth ³⁰ an escape; warmth of the sun
³¹ frost; crag ³² of some unit of distance ³³ have too much of

of the enemy, we dwelt there in peace from that time on, constantly engaging in sports, hunting, tending vines and gathering the fruit of the trees. In short, we resembled men leading a life of luxury and roaming at large in a great prison that they cannot break out of.

For a year and eight months we lived in this way, but on the fifth day of the ninth month, about the second mouth-opening—for the whale did it once an hour, so that we told time by the openings—about the second opening, as I said, much shouting and commotion suddenly made itself heard, and what seemed to be commands and oar-beats. Excitedly we crept up to the very mouth of the animal, and standing inside the teeth we saw the most unparalleled of all the sights that ever I saw—huge men, fully half a furlong in stature, sailing on huge islands as on galleys. Though I know that what I am going to recount savours of the incredible, I shall say it nevertheless. There were islands, long but not very high, and fully a hundred furlongs in circumference, on each of which about a hundred and twenty of those men were cruising, some of whom, sitting along each side of the island one behind the other, were rowing with huge cypress trees for oars—branches, leaves and all! Aft at the stern, as I suppose you would call it, stood the master on a high hill, holding a bronze tiller five furlongs in length. At the bow, about forty of them under arms were fighting; they were like men in all but their hair, which was fire and blazed up, so that they had no need of plumes. In lieu of sails, the wind struck the forest, which was dense on each of the islands, filled this and carried the island wherever the helmsman would. There were boatswains in command, to keep the oarsmen in time, and the islands moved swiftly under the rowing, like war-galleys.

1.41

At first we only saw two or three, but later on about six hundred made their appearance. Taking sides, they went to war and had a sea-fight. Many collided with one another bows on, and many were rammed amidships and sunk. Some, grappling one another, put up a stout fight and were slow to cast off, for those stationed at the bows showed all zeal in boarding and slaying: no quarter was given. Instead of iron grapnels they threw aboard one another great devilfish with lines belayed to them, and these gripped the woods and held the island fast. They struck and wounded one another with oysters that would fill a wagon and with hundred-foot sponges.

The leader of one side was Aeolocentaur, of the other, Brinedrinker. Their battle evidently came about on account of an act of piracy: Brinedrinker was said to have driven off many herds of dolphins belonging to Aeolocentaur. We knew this because we could hear them abusing one another and calling out the names of their kings.

Finally the side of Aeolocentaur won; they sank about a hundred and fifty of the enemy's islands; and took three more, crews and all; the rest backed water and fled. After pursuing them some distance, they turned back to the wrecks at evening, making prizes of most of them and picking up what belonged to themselves; for on their own side not less than eighty islands had gone down. They also made a trophy of the isle-fight by setting up one of the enemy's islands on the head of the whale. That night they slept on shipboard around the animal, making their shore lines fast to him and riding at anchor just off him; for they had anchors, large and strong, made of glass. On the following day they performed sacrifice on the whale, buried their friends on him, and sailed off rejoicing and apparently singing hymns of victory. So much for the events of the isle-fight.

2

2.1

From that time on, as I could no longer endure the life in the whale and was discontented with the delay, I sought a way of escape. First we determined to dig through the right side and make off, and we made a beginning and tried to cut through. But when we had advanced some five furlongs without getting anywhere, we left off digging and decided to set the forest afire, thinking that in this way the whale could be killed, and in that case our escape would be easy. So we began at the tail end and set it afire. For seven days and seven nights he was unaffected by the burning, but on the eighth and ninth we gathered that he was in a bad way. For instance, he yawned less frequently, and whenever he did yawn he closed his mouth quickly. On the tenth and eleventh day mortification at last set in and he was noisome. On the twelfth we perceived just in time that if someone did not shore his jaws open when he yawned, so that he could not close them again, we stood a chance of being shut up in the dead whale and dying there ourselves. At the last moment, then, we propped the mouth open with great beams and made our boat ready, putting aboard all the water we could and the other provisions. Our sailing-master was to be Scintharus.

2.2

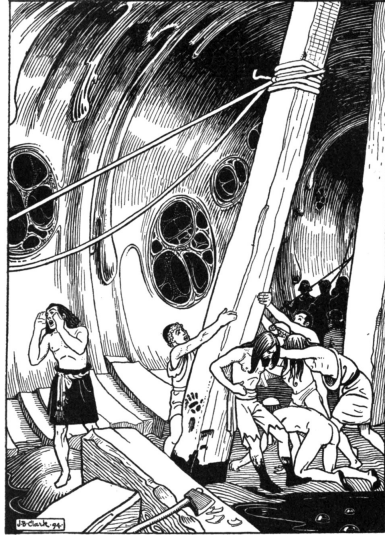
On the next day the whale was dead at last. We dragged the boat up, took her through the gaps, made her fast to the teeth and lowered her slowly into the sea. Climbing on the back and sacrificing to Poseidon there by the trophy, we camped for three days, as it was calm. On the fourth day we sailed off, and in so doing met and grounded on many of the dead from the sea-fight, and measured their bodies with amazement. For some days we sailed with a moderate breeze, and then a strong norther blew up and brought on great

cold. The entire sea was frozen by it, not just on the surface but to a depth of fully six fathoms, so that we could leave the boat and run on the ice. The wind held and we could not stand it, so we devised an odd remedy—the proposer of the idea was Scintharus. We dug a very large cave in the water and stopped in it for thirty days, keeping a fire burning and eating the fish that we found in digging. When our provisions at last failed, we came out, hauled up the boat, which had frozen in, spread our canvas and slid, gliding on the ice smoothly and easily, just as if we were sailing. On the fifth day it was warm again, the ice broke up and everything turned to water once more.

2.3

After sailing about three hundred furlongs we ran in at a small desert island, where we got water—which had failed by this time—and shot two wild bulls, and then sailed away. These bulls did not have their horns on their head but under their eyes, as Momus wanted.

Not long afterwards we entered a sea of milk, not of water, and in it a white island, full of grapevines, came in sight. The island was a great solid cheese, as we afterwards learned by tasting it. It was twenty-five furlongs in circumference. The vines were full of grapes, but the liquid which we squeezed from them and drank was milk instead of wine. A temple had been constructed in the middle of the island in honour of Galatea the Nereid, as its inscription indicated. All the time that we stopped in the island the earth was our bread and meat and the milk from the grapes our drink. The ruler of that region was said to be Tyro, daughter of Salmoneus, who after departure from home received this guerdon from Poseidon.



οὕτω δὴ μεγάλοις δοκοῖς τὸ στόμα διερέισαντες τὴν ναῦν (p. 54)

vocabulary

ἄθροος noiseless
 ἄκλυστος sheltered, not flooded
 ἄλμυρός salty
 ἀμεθύστινος of amethyst
 ἀμπελάνθη bloom; vine
 ἀνακαίω light (a fire) ~caustic
 ἀναφής impalpable
 ἀνθέω sprout
 Ἀννίβας Hannibal
 ἀποδημία foreign travel
 ἀπόζω smell of
 ἀποσυρίζω (ῥ) whistle, showing
 indifference
 ἀποφαίνω display, declare
 ἀράχνιον spiderweb
 ἄρνυμαι get, win
 ἄσαρκος lean
 ἀσώματος incorporeal
 αὐλέω play (blow, toot)
 αὐλήμα flute music
 αὐλῖς -τος (f) roost, bivouac
 αὐλῶν canyon, strait, canal
 αὖρα breeze ~air
 βήρυλλος beryl
 βοά din, a shout
 βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope
 ~bovine
 δάφνη laurel
 διαθέω run around
 διασαλεύω shake; confuse
 διαυγής translucent
 δρόσος (f) dew, pure water
 ἔδαφος -ους (n, 3) ground, floor
 ~edifice
 ἐκκαίω set on fire
 ἐλεφάντινος of ivory
 ἐλλέβορος hellebore
 ἐμφαίνω display in
 ἐξελέγχω convict, refute, test
 ἐξίημι send forth, allow forth ~jet
 ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone

ἐπιδημία a stay, visit
 ἐπισκιάζω throw shade on
 ἐπιχέω pour over
 ἐρημία wilderness, solitude
 ἐρωτικός amorous
 εὐανθής flowering, luxuriant
 εὐδαίμων blessed with a good
 genius
 εὐθυνα (ῥ) examination of conduct
 εὐθύνω (ῥ) straighten; examine
 one's conduct
 εὐμαρής easy, convenient
 εὐπλοία a good voyage ~float
 εὐπνοος breathing freely; airy
 εὐώδης fragrant
 ζέφυρος the west wind ~zephyr
 ἡιῶν beach
 ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
 θορυβώδης uproarious, clamorous
 ἶον violet (flower)
 καρποφορέω bear fruit
 Καρχηδόνιος Carthaginian
 κηλέω bewitch
 κιθάρα lyre
 κινναμώμινος of cinnamon
 κιννάμωμον cinnamon; fabulous
 bird
 κοῦφος light, nimble
 κροτέω cause to rattle
 λειοκύμων (ῥ) having low waves
 λουτρόν bathing water
 λυκαυγής at/of twilight
 μηδέπω not yet
 μηλέα -ης apple tree
 μονόλιθος made of one stone
 μονόξυλος canoe
 μορφή beauty
 μουσική art, music
 μουσικός musical, aesthetic
 μύκης -τος (m, 3) mushroom
 μυρρίνη myrtle
 μύρρινος myrtle

μύρσινος myrtle
 νάρκισσος daffodil
 ὁδοιπορέω walk over
 ὁμοιότης -τος (f, 3) resemblance
 ὀπώρα fall (season)
 παραθέω run beside
 παραπέμπω send via; escort
 ~pomp
 παραφέρω serve; carry past; outdo
 περίκειμαι set about, cover, be a
 profit
 περιπνέω breathe around
 περιπολέω wander, go around
 περίπολος patrolling
 περιρρέω flow around ~rheostat
 περιχέω shed, spread
 Πέρσης Persian
 πηγός stout, mighty
 πλάγιος sideways; treacherous
 πορφυρέω heave (like the sea)
 προεδρία pride of place
 προθεσμία appointed time
 προσέοικα resemble
 προχέω stream toward; pour out
 πυέλος tub, coffin
 πυρός (ῥ) wheat
 πυρόω burn something
 ῥητός stated, agreed on ~rhetoric
 ῥόδινος of roses
 ῥόδον rose

ῥοιὰ pomegranate
 σκιά shadow ~shadow
 σκιερός shadowy ~shadow
 σμαράγδινος emerald
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 στάχυς head of grain
 στρογγύλος round; merchant ship
 στρωμνή bed, bedding
 συγγραφεύς -ως (m) historian
 σύμμικτος commingled,
 promiscuous
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 συνδιαιτάομαι live together
 συνεδρεύω sit in council
 σύνεδρος sitting with in council
 συνοδοιπορέω travel together
 συνοικέω live together
 τερπνός pleasant
 ὑάκινθος types of blue flower
 ~hyacinth
 ὑάλινος of glass
 ὑάλαω bark (a dog)
 ὑποβάλλω put under, interrupt
 ~ballistic
 φέλλινος of cork
 φελλός cork tree
 φιλοπραγμοσύνη meddlesomeness,
 busyness
 φυτός natural

2.4-10

Μείναντες δὲ ἡμέρας ἐν τῇ νήσῳ πέντε, τῇ ἕκτῃ ἐξωρμήσαμεν, αὔρας μὲν τινος παραπεμπούσης, λειοκύμονος¹ δὲ οὔσης τῆς θαλάττης· ὀγδόῃ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ πλέοντες οὐκέτι διὰ τοῦ γάλακτος, ἀλλ' ἤδη ἐν ἀλμυρῷ καὶ κυανέῳ ὕδατι, καθορῶμεν ἀνθρώπους πολλοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ πελάγους διαθέοντας, ἅπαντα ἡμῖν προσεοικότας, καὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ τὰ μεγέθη, πλὴν τῶν ποδῶν μόνων· ταῦτα γὰρ φέλλινα² εἶχον, ἀφ' οὗ δῆ, οἶμαι, καὶ ἐκαλοῦντο Φελλόποδες. ἐθαυμάσαμεν οὖν ἰδόντες οὐ βαπτιζομένους, ἀλλὰ ὑπερέχοντας τῶν κυμάτων καὶ ἀδεῶς ὁδοιποροῦντας.³ οἱ δὲ καὶ προσήεσαν καὶ ἡσπάζοντο ἡμᾶς Ἑλληνικῇ φωνῇ· ἔλεγον δὲ εἰς Φελλῶν τὴν αὐτῶν πατρίδα ἐπείγεσθαι. μέχρι μὲν οὖν τινος συνωδοιπόρουν ἡμῖν παραθέοντες, εἶτα ἀποτραπόμενοι τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐβάδιζον εὐπλοῖαν⁴ ἡμῖν ἐπευξάμενοι.

Μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ πολλὰ νῆσοι ἐφαίνοντο, πλησίον μὲν ἐξ ἀριστερῶν ἡ Φελλῶ, ἐς ἣν ἐκεῖνοι ἔσπευδον, πόλις ἐπὶ μεγάλου καὶ στρογγύλου φελλοῦ κατοικουμένη· πόρρωθεν δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐν δεξιᾷ πέντε μέγισται καὶ ὑψηλόταται, καὶ πῦρ πολὺ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀνεκαίετο, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πρῶραν μία πλατεῖα καὶ ταπεινὴ, σταδίους ἀπέχουσα οὐκ ἐλάττους πεντακοσίων.

Ἦδη δὲ πλησίον ἦμεν, καὶ θαυμαστή τις αὔρα περιέπνευσεν ἡμᾶς, ἡδεῖα καὶ εὐώδης, οἷαν φησὶν ὁ συγγραφεὺς Ἡρόδοτος ἀπόζειν⁵ τῆς εὐδαίμονος⁶ Ἀραβίας. οἷον γὰρ ἀπὸ ῥόδων⁷ καὶ ναρκίσσων⁸ καὶ ὑακίνθων⁹ καὶ κρίνων καὶ ἴων,¹⁰ ἔτι δὲ μυρρίνης καὶ δάφνης¹¹ καὶ ἀμπελάνθης,¹² τοιοῦτον ἡμῖν τὸ ἡδὺ προσέβαλλεν. ἡσθέντες δὲ τῇ ὁσμῇ καὶ χρηστὰ ἐκ μακρῶν πόνων ἐλπίσαντες κατ' ὀλίγον ἤδη πλησίον τῆς νήσου ἐγινόμεθα. ἔνθα δὲ καὶ καθεωρῶμεν λιμένας τε πολλοὺς περὶ πᾶσαν ἀκλύστους¹³ καὶ μεγάλους, ποταμούς τε διαυγεῖς ἐξιέντας ἡρέμα εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, ἔτι δὲ λειμῶνας καὶ ὕλας καὶ ὄρνεα

¹ having low waves ² of cork ³ walk over ⁴ a good voyage

⁵ smell of ⁶ blessed with a good genius ⁷ rose ⁸ daffodil

⁹ types of blue flower ¹⁰ violet (flower) ¹¹ laurel ¹² bloom; vine

¹³ sheltered, not flooded

μουσικά, τὰ μὲ ἐπὶ τῶν ἡϊόνων ἄδοντα, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν κλάδων· ἀήρ τε κοῦφος¹⁴ καὶ εὐπνους¹⁵ περιεκέχυτο τὴν χώραν· καὶ αἶραι δέ τινες ἡδέϊαι πνέουσαι ἡρέμα τὴν ὕλην διεσάλευον, ὥστε καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν κλάδων κινουμένων τερπνὰ¹⁶ καὶ συνεχῇ μέλη ἀπεσυρίζετο, ἐοικότα τοῖς ἐπ' ἐρημίας¹⁷ αὐλήμασι¹⁸ τῶν πλαγίων αὐλῶν. καὶ μὴν καὶ βοῇ σύμμικτος ἠκούετο ἄθρους,¹⁹ οὐ θορυβώδης,²⁰ ἀλλ' οἷα γένοιτ' ἂν ἐν συμποσίῳ, τῶν μὲν αὐλούντων,²¹ τῶν δὲ ἐπαινούντων, ἐνίων δὲ κροτούντων²² πρὸς αὐλὸν ἢ κιθάραν.²³

Τούτοις ἅσασι κηλούμενοι κατήχθημεν, ὀρμίσαντες δὲ τὴν ναῦν ἀπεβαίνομεν, τὸν Σκίνθαρον ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ δύο τῶν ἐταίρων ἀπολιπόντες. προϊόντες δὲ διὰ λειμῶνος εὐανθοῦς²⁴ ἐντυγχάνομεν τοῖς φρουροῖς καὶ περιπόλοις, οἱ δὲ δῆσαντες ἡμᾶς ῥοδίνοις στεφάνοις—οὗτος γὰρ μέγιστος παρ' αὐτοῖς δεσμός ἐστιν—ἀνῆγον ὡς τὸν ἄρχοντα, παρ' ὧν δὴ καὶ καθ' ὁδὸν ἠκούσαμεν ὡς ἡ μὲν νῆσος εἷη τῶν Μακάρων²⁵ προσαγορευομένη, ἄρχοι δὲ ὁ Κρῆς Ραδάμανθυς. καὶ δὴ ἀναχθέντες ὡς αὐτὸν ἐν τάξει τῶν δικαζομένων ἔστημεν τέταρτοι.

Ἦν δὲ ἡ μὲν πρώτη δίκη περὶ Αἴαντος τοῦ Τελαμῶνος, εἴτε χρὴ αὐτὸν συνεῖναι τοῖς ἥρωσιν εἴτε καὶ μή· κατηγορεῖτο δὲ αὐτοῦ ὅτι μεμήνηοι καὶ ἑαυτὸν ἀπεκτόνοι. τέλος δὲ πολλῶν ῥηθέντων ἔγνω ὁ Ραδάμανθυς, νῦν μὲν αὐτὸν πióμενον τοῦ ἐλλεβόρου²⁶ παραδοθῆναι Ἰπποκράτει τῷ Κῳφῷ ἱατρῷ, ὕστερον δὲ σωφρονήσαντα μετέχειν τοῦ συμποσίου.

Δευτέρα δὲ ἦν κρίσις ἐρωτική,²⁷ Θησέως καὶ Μενελάου περὶ τῆς Ἑλένης διαγωνιζομένων, ποτέρῳ χρὴ αὐτὴν συνοικεῖν. καὶ ὁ Ραδάμανθυς ἐδίκασε Μενελάῳ συνεῖναι αὐτὴν ἅτε καὶ τοσαῦτα

¹⁴ light, nimble ¹⁵ breathing freely; airy ¹⁶ pleasant ¹⁷ wilderness, solitude ¹⁸ flute music ¹⁹ noiseless ²⁰ uproarious, clamorous ²¹ play (blow, toot) ²² cause to rattle ²³ lyre ²⁴ flowering, luxuriant ²⁵ The myth of the Fortunate Isles dates to Hesiod, but this lengthy section of the narrative also contains many features that seem reminiscent of the Christian doctrines of heaven and hell. ²⁶ hellebore ²⁷ amorous

πονήσαντι καὶ κινδυνεύσαντι τοῦ γάμου ἔνεκα· καὶ γὰρ αὐτῷ Θησεὶ καὶ ἄλλας εἶναι γυναῖκας, τὴν τε Ἀμαζόνα καὶ τὰς τοῦ Μίνως θυγατέρας.

Τρίτῃ δ' ἐδικάσθη περὶ προεδρίας Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τε τῷ Φιλίππου καὶ Ἀννίβα²⁸ τῷ Καρχηδονίῳ, καὶ ἔδοξε προέχειν ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ θρόνος αὐτῷ ἐτέθη παρὰ Κῦρον τὸν Πέρσην τὸν πρότερον.

Τέταρτοι δὲ ἡμεῖς προσήχθημεν· καὶ ὁ μὲν ἤρετο τί παθόντες ἔτι ζῶντες ἱεροῦ χωρίου ἐπιβαίημεν· ἡμεῖς δὲ πάντα ἐξῆς διηγησάμεθα. οὕτω δὴ μεταστησάμενος ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἐσκέπτετο καὶ τοῖς συνέδροις ἐκοινοῦτο περὶ ἡμῶν. συνήδρευον δὲ ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ Ἀριστείδης ὁ δίκαιος ὁ Ἀθηναῖος. ὥς δὲ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ, ἀπεφώνησαντο, τῆς μὲν φιλοπραγμοσύνης καὶ τῆς ἀποδημίας, ἐπειδὰν ἀποθάνωμεν, δοῦναι τὰς εὐθύνας, τὸ δὲ νῦν ῥητὸν²⁹ χρόνον μείναντας ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ συνδιαιτηθέντας τοῖς ἥρωσι ἀπελθεῖν. ἔταξαν δὲ καὶ τὴν προθεσμίαν τῆς ἐπιδημίας μὴ πλεον μηνῶν ἑπτὰ.

2.11-13

Τοῦντεῦθεν αὐτομάτων ἡμῖν τῶν στεφάνων περιρρύνετων ἐλελύμεθα καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἡγόμεθα καὶ εἰς τὸ τῶν Μακάρων συμπόσιον. αὕτῃ μὲν οὖν ἡ πόλις πᾶσα χρυσῇ, τὸ δὲ τεῖχος περικείται σμαράγδινον.³⁰ πύλαι δὲ εἰσιν ἑπτὰ, πᾶσαι μονόξυλοι κινναμώμιοι.³¹ τὸ μέντοι ἔδαφος τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἡ ἐντὸς τοῦ τείχους γῆ ἐλεφαντίνη· ναοὶ δὲ πάντων θεῶν βηρύλλου λίθου ᾠκοδομημένοι, καὶ βωμοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς μέγιστοι μονόλιθοι³² ἀμεθύστινοι,³³ ἐφ' ὧν ποιοῦσι τὰς ἐκατόμβας. περὶ δὲ τὴν πόλιν ῥεῖ ποταμὸς μύρου τοῦ καλλίστου, τὸ πλάτος³⁴ πήχεων ἑκατὸν βασιλικῶν, βάθος δὲ πέντε ὥστε νεῖν εὐμαρῶς.³⁵ λουτρὰ³⁶ δέ ἐστιν αὐτοῖς οἴκοι μεγάλοι ὑάλινοι, τῷ κινναμώμῳ³⁷ ἐγκαίόμενοι· ἀντὶ μέντοι τοῦ ὕδατος ἐν ταῖς πυέλοις³⁸ δρόσος θερμῇ³⁹ ἐστιν. ἐσθῆτι δὲ χρώνται ἀραχνίους λεπτοῖς, πορφυροῖς.

²⁸ Hannibal ²⁹ stated, agreed on ³⁰ emerald ³¹ of cinnamon
³² made of one stone ³³ of amethyst ³⁴ width ³⁵ easy, convenient
³⁶ bathing water ³⁷ cinnamon; fabulous bird ³⁸ tub, coffin
³⁹ warm, hot

Αὐτοὶ δὲ σώματα μὲν οὐκ ἔχουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀναφεῖς καὶ ἄσαρκοι⁴⁰ εἰσιν, μορφὴν δὲ καὶ ἰδέαν μόνην ἐμφαίνουσιν, καὶ ἀσώματοι⁴¹ ὄντες ὅμως συνεστᾶσιν καὶ κινοῦνται καὶ φρονοῦσι καὶ φωνὴν ἀφιδᾶσιν, καὶ ὅλως ἔοικε γυμνὴ τις ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτῶν περιπολεῖν τὴν τοῦ σώματος ὁμοιότητα⁴² περικειμένη· εἰ γοῦν μὴ ἄψαιτό τις, οὐκ ἂν ἐξελέγξειε μὴ εἶναι σῶμα τὸ ὁρώμενον· εἰσὶ γὰρ ὥσπερ σκιαὶ⁴³ ὄρθαί, οὐ μέλαιναι. γηράσκει δὲ οὐδεὶς, ἀλλ' ἐφ' ἧς ἂν ἡλικίας ἔλθῃ παραμένει.

Οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ νύξ παρ' αὐτοῖς γίνεται, οὐδὲ ἡμέρα πάννυ λαμπρά· καθάπερ δὲ τὸ λυκαυγὲς⁴⁴ ἤδη πρὸς ἔω, μηδέπω⁴⁵ ἀνατείλαντος ἡλίου, τοιοῦτο φῶς ἐπέχει τὴν γῆν. καὶ μέντοι καὶ ὥραν μίαν ἴσασιν τοῦ ἔτους· αἰὲ γὰρ παρ' αὐτοῖς ἔαρ ἐστὶ καὶ εἰς ἄνεμος πνεῖ παρ' αὐτοῖς ὁ ζέφυρος.⁴⁶ ἡ δὲ χώρα πᾶσι μὲν ἄνθεσιν, πᾶσι δὲ φυτοῖς⁴⁷ ἡμέροις⁴⁸ τε καὶ σκιεροῖς⁴⁹ τέθλην· αἱ μὲν γὰρ ἄμπελοι δωδεκὰ φοροὶ εἰσιν καὶ κατὰ μῆνα ἕκαστον καρποφοροῦσιν· τὰς δὲ ροιάς καὶ τὰς μηλέας⁵⁰ καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ὀπώραν⁵¹ ἔλεγον εἶναι τρισκαιδεκάφορον· ἐνὸς γὰρ μηνὸς τοῦ παρ' αὐτοῖς Μινώου δις καρποφορεῖν· ἀντὶ δὲ πυροῦ οἱ στάχυες⁵² ἄρτον ἔτοιμον ἐπ' ἄκρων φύουσιν ὥσπερ μύκητας.⁵³ πηγαὶ δὲ περὶ τὴν πόλιν ὕδατος μὲν πέντε καὶ ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριακόσαι, μέλιτος δὲ ἄλλαι τοσαῦται, μύρου δὲ πεντακόσαι, μικρότεροι μέντοι αὐταί, καὶ ποταμοὶ γάλακτος ἑπτὰ καὶ οἶνου ὀκτώ.

2.14-16

Τὸ δὲ συμπόσιον ἔξω τῆς πόλεως πεποίηνται ἐν τῷ Ἡλυσίῳ καλουμένῳ πεδίῳ· λεμιῶν δὲ ἐστὶν κάλλιτος καὶ περὶ αὐτὸν ὕλη παντοία πυκνή, ἐπισκιάζουσα τοὺς κατακειμένους. καὶ στρωμνὴν⁵⁴ μὲν ἐκ τῶν ἀνθῶν ὑποβέβληνται, διακονοῦνται δὲ καὶ παραφέρουσιν

⁴⁰ lean ⁴¹ incorporeal ⁴² resemblance ⁴³ shadow ⁴⁴ at/of
twilight ⁴⁵ not yet ⁴⁶ the west wind ⁴⁷ natural ⁴⁸ gentle;
(animals) domesticated ⁴⁹ shadowy ⁵⁰ apple tree ⁵¹ fall (season)
⁵² head of grain ⁵³ mushroom ⁵⁴ bed, bedding

2.4-10

After stopping five days on the island we started out on the sixth, with a bit of breeze propelling us over a rippling sea. On the eighth day, by which time we were no longer sailing through the milk but in briny blue water, we came in sight of many men running over the sea, like us in every way, both in shape and in size, except only their feet, which were of cork: that is why they were called Corkfeet, if I am not mistaken. We were amazed to see that they did not go under, but stayed on the top of the waves and went about fearlessly. Some of them came up and greeted us in the Greek language; they said that they were on their way to Cork, their native city. For some distance they travelled with us, running alongside, and then they turned off and went their way, wishing us luck on our voyage.

In a little while many islands came in sight. Near us, to port, was Cork, where the men were going, a city built on a great round cork. At a distance and more to starboard were five islands, very large and high, from which much fire was blazing up. Dead ahead was one that was flat and low-lying, not less than five hundred furlongs off.

When at length we were near it, a wonderful breeze blew about us, sweet and fragrant, like the one that, on the word of the historian Herodotus, breathes perfume from Araby the blest. The sweetness that met us was as if it came from roses and narcissi and hyacinths and lilies and violets, from myrrh and laurel and vines in bloom. Delighted with the fragrance and cherishing high hopes after our long toils, we gradually drew near to the island at last. Then we saw many harbours all about it, large and unfretted by beating waves; transparent rivers emptying softly into the sea; meads, too, and woods and songbirds, some of them singing on the shore and many in the branches. A rare, pure atmosphere enfolded the place, and sweet breezes with their blowing stirred the woods gently, so that from the moving branches came a whisper of delightful, unbroken music, like the fluting of Pandean pipes in desert places. Moreover, a confused sound could be heard incessantly, which was not noisy but resembled that made at a drinking-party, when some are playing, others singing and others beating time to the flute or the lyre.

Enchanted with all this, we put in, anchored our boat and landed, leaving Scintharus and two of my comrades on board. Advancing through a flowery mead, we came upon the guards and sentinels, who bound us with rosy wreaths—the strongest fetter that they have—and led us inland to their ruler. They told us on the way that the island was the one that is called the Isle of the Blest, and that the ruler was the Cretan Rhadamanthus. On being brought before him, we were given fourth place among the people awaiting trial.

The first case was that of Ajax, son of Telamon, to decide whether he should be allowed to associate with the heroes or not: he was accused of having gone mad and killed himself. At last, when much had been said, Rhadamanthus gave judgment that for the present he should be given in charge of Hippocrates, the Coan physician, to take the hellebore treatment, and that later on, when he had recovered his wits, he should have a place at the table of the heroes.

The second case was a love-affair—Theseus and Menelaus at law over Helen, to determine which of the two she should live with. Rhadamanthus pronounced that she should live with Menelaus, because he had undergone so much toil and danger on account of his marriage: then too, Theseus had other wives, the Amazon and the daughters of Minos.

The third judgment was given in a matter of precedence between Alexander, son of Philip, and Hannibal of Carthage, and the decision was that Alexander outranked Hannibal, so his chair was placed next the elder Cyrus of Persia.

We were brought up fourth; and he asked us how it was that we trod on holy ground while still alive, and we told him the whole story. Then he had us removed, pondered for a long time, and consulted with his associates about us. Among many other associates he had Aristides the Just, of Athens. When he had come to a conclusion, sentence was given that for being inquisitive and not staying at home we should be tried after death, but that for the present we might stop a definite time in the island and share the life of the heroes, and then we must be off. They set the length of our stay at not more than seven months.

2.11-13

Thereupon our garlands fell away of themselves, and we were set free and taken into the city and to the table of the blessed. The city itself is all of gold and the wall around it of emerald. It has seven gates, all of single planks of cinnamon. The foundations of the city and the ground within its walls are ivory. There are temples of all the gods, built of beryl, and in them great monolithic altars of amethyst, on which they snake their great burnt-offerings. Around the city runs a river of the finest myrrh, a hundred royal cubits wide and five deep, so that one can swim in it comfortably. For baths they have large houses of glass, warmed by burning cinnamon; instead of water there is hot dew in the tubs. For clothing they use delicate purple spider-webs.

As for themselves, they have no bodies, but are intangible and fleshless, with only shape and figure. Incorporal as they are, they nevertheless live and move and think and talk. In a word, it would appear that their naked souls go about in the semblance of their bodies. Really, if one did not touch them,

vocabulary

ἄγωνοθετέω sponsor games
 ἄδολεσχέω (ᾱ) prattle
 ἀηδών -όνος (f, 3) nightingale
 ἄθετέω renege, cancel
 ἀλλάσσω trade, transform
 ἀναπλάσσω remodel
 ἀνασπάω draw again ~spatula
 ἀναφανδόν openly ~photon
 ἀνθολογέω gather flowers
 ἀντιλέγω contradict, oppose
 ἀξιόλογος remarkable
 ἀπειλέω vow, threaten, boast
 ἀποφέρω carry off, carry back
 ~bear
 ἀσεβέω be impious
 ἀσεβής profane
 ἄτε as if; since
 ἀφροδίσιος sexual
 ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
 βιοτεύω live, live on
 γελάω laugh, smile, laugh at
 γέλως laughter
 γελωτοποιός clown, clownish
 γραμματικός literate; grammar
 γραφεύς -ος (m) painter
 γραφής -οῦ (m, 1) painter
 διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
 διαλλάσσω exchange; differ;
 reconcile
 διασκέπτομαι consider from all
 angles
 διαυγής translucent
 διελέγχω refute; try; convict; expose
 δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
 δρόσος (f) dew, pure water
 ἑβδομος seventh
 εἰρωνεία mock ignorance
 εἴσεται still, yet
 ἔκπωμα -τος (n, 3) drinking cup

ἐνδοιάζω be in doubt
 ἐνίστημι install; threaten; block
 ἐξάρχω take the lead in ~oligarch
 ἐξάρχων -οντος (m, 3) ruler,
 president
 ἐπαυλέω accompany on the flute
 ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
 ἐπιορκέω swear falsely ~oath
 ἐπίσημον mark, badge
 ἐπίσημος marked, significant
 ἐπιτηδεύω practice, pursue
 ἐπιχέω pour over
 ἐπτάκις 7 times
 ἐράω desire sexually
 εὐφροσύνη happiness ~frenzy
 εὐωχέω fete, feed well
 εὐωχία partying
 ζῶον being, animal; picture
 ἡδονή pleasure
 ἡμίθεος -οῦ half-divine
 ~hemisphere
 ἡμίτομος cut in two
 ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
 θανατούσια a feast of the dead
 ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 καταγιγνώσκω judge negatively
 καταγωνίζομαι prevail; contend
 καταίρω swoop; land
 κατανίφω snow all over
 καταράομαι (αἶα) curse
 κατάρχω hold ready (sacrificial
 materials) ~oligarch
 κεφάλαιος main point; chief
 κριτήριον criterion; tribunal
 κύκνος swan ~Cygnus
 λειμών -ος (m, 3) meadow ~limnic
 λεπτός thin
 λόφος neck, crest on a helmet,
 hilltop
 μέθη strong drink, drunkenness
 μεταβάλλω alter, transform
 μῆνις -ος (f) rage

μουσική art, music
 μουσικός musical, aesthetic
 μυρίζω anoint
 μύρον oil, perfume
 νώθεια slowness
 οίνοχοέω pour wine ~wine
 όπτάω roast, bake
 όρθιος shrill; steep, straight
 όρχέομαι dance
 ούδαμός not anyone
 παγκράτιον 'all-in' contest
 πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
 παντοίος all kinds of
 παραδείκνυμι (ο) receive, admit
 παρίημι dangle; pass over, allow
 ~jet
 παροινέω drunkly act badly
 περίεφθος well cooked
 περίοδος picket, circuit
 πηγός stout, mighty
 πλέκω braid ~complex
 πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
 ποιητός made, well-made ~poet
 πότε when?
 ποτήριον cup
 πρόειμι to have been before, earlier
 ~ion
 προσηγορία greeting, name
 πτερόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl

πτερόω give wings
 πυγμή boxing
 σκώπτω joke
 σμυρναίος of myrrh
 στέφανος ring
 στεφανώω crown
 στησίχορος leading dancers
 στίχος line of soldiers, writing
 συγγράφω write down
 συμπολιτεύω (ι) live alongside
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 συμποτικός convivial
 συναγορεύω support
 συνάδω sing together, agree
 συνευωχέομαι feast together
 συνουσία society, sex
 σχολάζω have leisure
 σχολή rest, leisure
 τρυγάω harvest grapes
 ύάλινος of glass
 ύαλος crystal
 ύπερπέτομαι fly over ~petal
 ύποθλίβω (ι) press under or gently
 ύω (ο) to rain
 φθονέω envy
 φλυαρέω talk foolishly
 χαλεπαίνω be violent, rage
 χελιδών -όνος (ι, f, 3) swallow (bird)
 ψυχρολογία nonsense

ἕκαστα οἱ ἄνεμοι πλήν γε τοῦ οἴνουχοεῖν¹· τούτου γὰρ οὐδὲν δέονται, ἀλλ' ἔστι δένδρα περὶ τὸ συμπόσιον ὑάλινα μεγάλα τῆς διαυγεστάτης ὑάλου,² καὶ καρπὸς ἔστι τῶν δένδρων τούτων ποτήρια παντοῖα καὶ τὰς κατασκευὰς καὶ τὰ μεγέθη. ἐπειδὰν οὖν παρή τις ἐς τὸ συμπόσιον, τρυγήσας ἐν ἧ καὶ δύο τῶν ἐκπωμάτων παρατίθεται, τὰ δὲ αὐτίκα οἶνον πλήρη γίνονται. οὕτω μὲν πίνουσιν, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν στεφάνων αἱ ἀηδόνες³ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ μουσικὰ ὄρνεα ἐκ τῶν πλησίον λειμώνων τοῖς στόμασιν ἀνθολογοῦντα κατανίφει αὐτοὺς μετ' ὥδης ὑπερπετόμενα. καὶ μὴν καὶ μυρίζονται⁴ ὥδε· νεφέλαι πυκναὶ ἀνασπάσασαι μύρον ἐκ τῶν πηγῶν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐπιστᾶσαι ὑπὲρ τὸ συμπόσιον ἡρέμα τῶν ἀνέμων ὑποθλιβόντων ὕουσι λεπτόν ὥσπερ δρόσον. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ δείπνῳ μουσικῇ⁵ τε καὶ ὥδαϊς σχολάζουσιν.⁶ ἄδεται δὲ αὐτοῖς τὰ Ὀμήρου ἔπη μάλιστα· καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ πάρεστι καὶ συνενωχεῖται αὐτοῖς ὑπὲρ τὸν Ὀδυσσεᾶ κατακείμενος.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν χοροὶ ἐκ παίδων εἰσὶν καὶ παρθένων· ἐξάρχουσι δὲ καὶ συνᾶδουσιν Εὐννομός τε ὁ Λοκρὸς καὶ Ἀρίων ὁ Λέσβιος καὶ Ἀνακρέων καὶ Στησίχορος.⁷ καὶ γὰρ τούτον παρ' αὐτοῖς ἔθεασάμην, ἤδη τῆς Ἑλένης αὐτῷ διηλλαγμένης. ἐπειδὰν δὲ οὗτοι παύσωνται ἄδοντες, δεύτερος χορὸς παρέρχεται ἐκ κύκνων⁸ καὶ χελιδόνων⁹ καὶ ἀηδόνων. ἐπειδὰν δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἄσωσιν, τότε ἤδη πᾶσα ἡ ὕλη ἐπαυλεῖ τῶν ἀνέμων καταρχόντων. μέγιστον δὲ δὴ πρὸς εὐφροσύνην ἐκείνο ἔχουσιν· πηγαί εἰσι δύο παρὰ τὸ συμπόσιον, ἡ μὲν γέλωτος, ἡ δὲ ἡδονῆς· ἐκ τούτων ἑκατέρας πάντες ἐν ἀρχῇ τῆς εὐωχίας¹⁰ πίνουσιν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἡδόμενοι καὶ γελῶντες διάγουσιν.

2.17-18

Βούλομαι δὲ εἰπεῖν καὶ τῶν ἐπισήμων οὔστινας παρ' αὐτοῖς ἔθεασάμην· πάντας μὲν τοὺς ἡμιθέους¹¹ καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ ἄλιον στρατεύσαντας πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ Λοκροῦ Αἴαντος, ἐκείνους δὲ μόνους ἔφασκον ἐν τῷ τῶν ἀσεβῶν χώρῳ κολάζεσθαι, βαρβάρων δὲ

¹ pour wine ² crystal ³ nightingale ⁴ anoint ⁵ art, music

⁶ have leisure ⁷ leading dancers ⁸ swan ⁹ swallow (bird)

¹⁰ partying ¹¹ half-divine

Κύρους τε ἀμφοτέρους καὶ τὸν Σκύθην Ἀνάχαρσιν καὶ τὸν Θρᾶκα Ζάμολξιν καὶ Νομᾶν τὸν Ἰταλιώτην, καὶ μὴν καὶ Λυκοῦργον τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον καὶ Φωκίωνα καὶ Τέλλον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ τοὺς σοφοὺς ἄνευ Περιάνδρου. εἶδον δὲ καὶ Σωκράτη τὸν Σωφρονίσκου ἀδολεσχοῦντα¹² μετὰ Νέστορος καὶ Παλαμίδους· περὶ δὲ αὐτὸν ἦσαν Ὑάκινθος τε ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ ὁ Θεσπιεύς Νάρκισσος καὶ ἡ Ὑλάς καὶ ἄλλοι καλοί. καί μοι ἐδόκει ἐρᾶν τοῦ Ὑακίνθου· τὰ πολλὰ γοῦν ἐκείνον διήλεγχεν. ἐλέγετο δὲ χαλεπαίνειν αὐτῷ ὁ Ραδάμανθος καὶ ἠπειληκέναι πολλάκις ἐκβαλεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς νήσου, ἣν φλυαρῇ¹³ καὶ μὴ ἐθέλῃ ἀφείς τὴν εἰρωνειάν¹⁴ εὐωχεῖσθαι. Πλάτων δὲ μόνος οὐ παρῆν, ἀλλ' ἐλέγετο καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ ἀναπλασθείσῃ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πόλει οἰκεῖν χρώμενος τῇ πολιτείᾳ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις οἷς συνέγραψεν. οἱ μέντοι ἀμφ' Ἀρίστιππόν τε ὄντες Ἐπίκουρον τὰ πρῶτα παρ' αὐτοῖς ἐφέροντο ἡδέως τε ὄντες καὶ κεχαρισμένοι καὶ συμποτικώτατοι. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Αἰσωπος ὁ Φρύξ· τούτῳ δὲ ὅσα καὶ γελωτοποιῶ¹⁵ χρῶνται. Διογένης μὲν γε ὁ Σινωπεὺς τοσοῦτον μετέβαλεν τοῦ τρόπου, ὥστε γῆμαι μὲν ἐταίραν τὴν Λαῖδα, ὀρχεῖσθαι¹⁶ δὲ πολλάκις ὑπὸ μέθης¹⁷ ἀνιστάμενον καὶ παροινεῖν. τῶν δὲ Στωϊκῶν οὐδεὶς παρῆν· ἔτι γὰρ ἐλέγοντο ἀναβαίνειν τὸν τῆς ἀρετῆς ὄρθιον¹⁸ λόφον. ἠκούομεν δὲ καὶ περὶ Χρυσίππου ὅτι οὐ πρότερον αὐτῷ ἐπιβῆναι τῆς νήσου θέμις, πρὶν τὸ τέταρτον ἑαυτὸν ἐλλεβορίσῃ. τοὺς δὲ Ἀκαδημαϊκοὺς ἔλεγον ἐθέλειν μὲν ἐλθεῖν, ἐπέχειν δὲ ἔτι καὶ διασκέπτεσθαι· μὴδὲ γὰρ αὐτὸ τοῦτό πω καταλαμβάνειν, εἰ καὶ νήσός τις τοιαύτη ἐστίν. ἄλλως τε τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ Ραδαμάνθους, οἶμαι, κρίσιν ἐδεδοίκεσαν, ἅτε καὶ τὸ κριτήριον¹⁹ αὐτοὶ ἀνηρηκότες. πολλοὺς δὲ αὐτῶν ἔφασκον ὀρμηθέντας ἀκολουθεῖν τοῖς ἀφικνουμένοις ὑπὸ νωθείας²⁰ ἀπολείπεσθαι μὴ καταλαμβάνοντας καὶ ἀναστρέφειν ἐκ μέσης τῆς οδοῦ.

2.19

Οὗτοι μὲν οὖν ἦσαν οἱ ἀξιολογώτατοι²¹ τῶν παρόντων. τιμῶσι δὲ

¹² prattle ¹³ talk foolishly ¹⁴ mock ignorance ¹⁵ clown, clownish

¹⁶ dance ¹⁷ strong drink, drunkenness ¹⁸ shrill; steep, straight

¹⁹ criterion; tribunal ²⁰ slowness ²¹ remarkable

μάλιστα τὸν Ἀχιλλέα καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον Θησέα. περὶ δὲ συνουσίας καὶ ἀφροδισίων²² οὕτω φρονοῦσιν· μίσγονται μὲν ἀναφανδὸν πάντων ὁρώντων καὶ γυναιξὶ καὶ ἄρρεσι, καὶ οὐδαμῶς²³ τοῦτο αὐτοῖς αἰσχρὸν δοκεῖ· μόνος δὲ Σωκράτης διώμνυτο ἢ μὴν καθαρῶς πλησιάζειν τοῖς νέοις· καὶ μέντοι πάντες αὐτοῦ ἐπιорκεῖν κατεγίνωσκον· πολλάκις γοῦν ὁ μὲν Ὑάκινθος ἢ ὁ Νάρκισσος ὡμολόγουν, ἐκείνος δὲ ἡρνείτο. αἱ δὲ γυναικῆς εἰσι πᾶσι κοιναὶ καὶ οὐδεὶς φθονεῖ τῷ πλησίον, ἀλλ' εἰσὶ περὶ τοῦτο μάλιστα Πλατωνικώτατοι· καὶ οἱ παῖδες δὲ παρέχουσι τοῖς βουλομένοις οὐδὲν ἀντιλέγοντες.

2.20

Οὕτω δὲ δύο ἢ τρεῖς ἡμέραι διεληλύθεσαν, καὶ προσελθὼν ἐγὼ Ὀμήρῳ τῷ ποιητῇ, σχολῆς οὔσης ἀμφοῖν, τά τε ἄλλα ἐπυνθανόμην καὶ ὄθεν εἴη, λέγων τοῦτο μάλιστα παρ' ἡμῖν εἰσέτι νῦν ζητεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ οὐδ' αὐτὸς μὲν ἀγνοεῖν ἔφασκεν ὥς οἱ μὲν Χίον, οἱ δὲ Σμυρναῖον,²⁴ πολλοὶ δὲ Κολοφώνιον αὐτὸν νομίζουσιν· εἶναι μέντοι γε ἔλεγεν Βαβυλώνιος, καὶ παρά γε τοῖς πολίταις οὐχ Ἥομηρος, ἀλλὰ Τιγράνης καλεῖσθαι· ὕστερον δὲ ὁμηρεύσας παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἀλλάξαι τὴν προσηγορίαν.

Ἔτι δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀθετουμένων²⁵ στίχων²⁶ ἐπηρώτων, εἰ ὑπ' ἐκείνου εἰσὶ γεγραμμένοι. καὶ ὃς ἔφασκε πάντας αὐτοῦ εἶναι. κατεγίνωσκον οὖν τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ζηνόδοτον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον γραμματικῶν²⁷ πολλὴν τὴν ψυχρολογίαν.²⁸

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἱκανῶς ἀπεκέκριτο, πάλιν αὐτὸν ἡρώτων τί δὴ ποτε ἀπὸ τῆς μήνιδος²⁹ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐποιήσατο· καὶ ὃς εἶπεν οὕτως ἐπελθεῖν αὐτῷ μηδὲν ἐπιτηδεύσαντι. καὶ μὴν κάκεῖνο ἐπεθύμουν εἶδέναι, εἰ προτέραν ἔγραψεν τὴν Ὀδύσειαν τῆς Ἰλιάδος, ὥς οἱ πολλοὶ φασιν· ὁ δὲ ἡρνείτο.

Ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲ τυφλὸς ἦν, ὃ καὶ αὐτὸ περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγουσιν, αὐτίκα ἡπιστάμην· ἑώρα γάρ, ὥστε οὐδὲ πυνθάνεσθαι ἐδεόμην. πολλάκις

²² sexual ²³ not anyone ²⁴ of myrrh ²⁵ renege, cancel ²⁶ line
of soldiers, writing ²⁷ literate; grammar ²⁸ nonsense ²⁹ rage

δὲ καὶ ἄλλοτε τοῦτο ἐποίουν, εἴ ποτε αὐτὸν σχολὴν ἄγοντα ἑώρων·
προσιῶν γὰρ ἂν τι ἐπυνθανόμην αὐτοῦ, καὶ ὅς προθύμως πάντα
ἀπεκρίνετο, καὶ μάλιστα μετὰ τὴν δίκην, ἐπειδὴ ἐκράτησεν· ἦν γάρ
τις γραφὴ κατ' αὐτοῦ ἀπενηνεγμένη ὕβρεως ὑπὸ Θερσίτου ἐφ' οἷς
αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ποιήσει ἔσκαψεν, καὶ ἐνίκησεν ὁ Ἥομηρος Ὀδυσσέως
συναγορεύοντος.

2.21

Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους ἀφίκετο καὶ Πυθαγόρας ὁ Σάμιος
ἐπτάκις³⁰ ἀλλαγείς καὶ ἐν τοσούτοις ζώοις βιοτεύσας καὶ ἐκτελέσας
τῆς ψυχῆς τὰς περιόδους. ἦν δὲ χρυσοῦς ὅλον τὸ δεξιὸν ἡμίτομον.
καὶ ἐκρίθη μὲν συμπολιτεύσασθαι αὐτοῖς, ἐνεδοιάζετο δὲ ἔτι πότερον
Πυθαγόραν ἢ Εὐφορβον χρὴ αὐτὸν ὀνομάζειν. ὁ μέντοι Ἐμπεδοκλῆς
ἦλθεν μὲν καὶ αὐτός, περιέφθοις καὶ τὸ σῶμα ὅλον ὠπτημένος· οὐ μὴν
παρεδέχθη καίτοι πολλὰ ἱκετεύων.

2.22

Προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ἐνέστη ὁ ἀγὼν ὁ παρ' αὐτοῖς, τὰ
Θανατούσια.³¹ ἡγωνοθέτει³² δὲ Ἀχιλλεὺς τὸ πέμπτον καὶ Θησεὺς
τὸ ἑβδομον. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα μακρὸν ἂν εἴη λέγειν· τὰ δὲ κεφάλαια
τῶν πραχθέντων διηγῆσομαι. πάλιν³³ μὲν ἐνίκησεν Κάρανος ὁ ἀφ'
Ἡρακλέους Ὀδυσσέα περὶ τοῦ στεφάνου καταγωνισάμενος· πυγμῇ³⁴
δὲ ἴση ἐγένετο Ἀρείου τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου, ὅς ἐν Κορίνθῳ τέθραπται, καὶ
Ἐπειοῦ ἀλλήλοισι συνελθόντων. παγκρατίου³⁵ δὲ οὐ τίθεται ἄθλα
παρ' αὐτοῖς. τὸν μέντοι δρόμον οὐκέτι μέμνημαι ὅστις ἐνίκησεν.
ποιητῶν δὲ τῇ μὲν ἀληθείᾳ παρὰ πολὺ ἐκράτει Ἥομηρος, ἐνίκησεν
δὲ ὅμως Ἡσίοδος. τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦν ἅπασι στέφανος πλακεῖς ἐκ πτερῶν
ταωνείων.

³⁰ 7 times ³¹ a feast of the dead ³² sponsor games ³³ wrestling

³⁴ boxing ³⁵ 'all-in' contest

winds, who, however, do not pour out their wine, for they do not need anyone to do this. There are great trees of the clearest glass around the table, and instead of fruit they bear cups of all shapes and sizes. When anyone comes to table he picks one or two of the cups and puts them at his place. These fill with wine at once, and that is the way they get their drink. Instead of garlands, the nightingales and the other song-birds gather flowers in their bills from the fields hard by and drop them down like snow, flying overhead and singing. Furthermore, the way they are scented is that thick clouds draw up myrrh from the springs and the river, stand over the table and under the gentle manipulation of the winds rain down a delicate dew. At the board they pass their time with poetry and song. For the most part they sing the epics of Homer, who is there himself and shares the revelry, lying at table in the place above Odysseus.

Their choruses are of boys and girls, led and accompanied by Eunomus of Locris, Anion of Lesbos, Anacreon and Stesichorus. There can be no doubt about the latter, for I saw him there—by that time Helen had forgiven him. When they stop singing another chorus appears, composed of swans and swallows and nightingales, and as they sing the whole wood renders the accompaniment, with the winds leading. But the greatest thing that they have for ensuring a good time is that two springs are by the table, one of laughter and the other of enjoyment. They all drink from each of these when the revels begin, and thenceforth enjoy themselves and laugh all the while.

2.17-18

But I desire to mention the famous men whom I saw there. There were all the demigods and the veterans of Troy except Locrian Ajax, the only one, they said, who was being punished in the place of the wicked. Of the barbarians there were both Cyruses, the Scythian Anacharsis, the Thracian Zamolxis and Numa the Italian. In addition, there were Lycurgus of Sparta, Phocion and Tellus of Athens and the wise men, all but Periander. I also saw Socrates, the son of Sophroniscus, chopping logic with Nestor and Palamedes; about him were Hyacinthus of Sparta, Narcissus of Thespieae, Hylas and other handsome lads. It seemed to me that Hyacinthus was his especial favourite, for at any rate he refuted him most. It was said that Rhadamanthus was angry at Socrates and had often threatened to banish him from the island if he kept up his nonsense and would not quit his irony and be merry. Plato alone was not there: it was said that he was living in his imaginary city under the constitution and the laws that he himself wrote. The followers of Aristippus and Epicurus were in the highest favour among the heroes because they are pleasant and agreeable and jolly good fellows. Aesop the Phrygian was also there—they have him for a jester. Diogenes the Cynic had so changed his ways that he not only married Lais the courtesan, but often got up and

danced and indulged in tomfoolery when he had had too much. None of the Stoics was there—they were said to be still on the way up the steep hill of virtue. With regard to Chrysippus, we heard tell that he is not permitted to set foot on the island until he submits himself to the hellebore treatment for the fourth time. They said that the Academicians wanted to come but were still holding off and debating, for they could not arrive at a conclusion even on the question whether such an island existed. Then too I suppose they feared to have Rhadamanthus judge them, as they themselves had abolished standards of judgment. It was said, however, that many of them had started to follow people coming thither, but fell behind through their slowness, being constitutionally unable to arrive at anything, and so turned back half-way.

2.19

These were the most conspicuous of those present. They render especial honours to Achilles and after him to Theseus. About love-making their attitude is such that they have sex openly, in plain sight of everyone, with both men and women, and think no shame of it at all. Socrates, the only exception, used to protest that he was above suspicion in his relations with young persons, but everyone held him guilty of perjury. In fact, Hyacinthus and Narcissus often said that they knew better, but he persisted in his denial. They all have their wives in common and nobody is jealous of his neighbour; in this point they out-Plato Plato. The boys always submit to them without complaint.

2.20

Hardly two or three days had passed before I went up to Homer the poet when we were both at leisure, and questioned him about everything. “Above all,” said I, “where do you come from? This point in particular is being investigated even yet at home.” “I am not unaware,” said he, “that some think me a Chian, some a Smyrniote and many a Colophonian. As a matter of fact, I am a Babylonian, and among my fellow-countrymen my name was not Homer but Tigranes. Later on, when I was a hostage (homeros) among the Greeks, I changed my name.”

I Went on to enquire whether the bracketed lines had been written by him, and he asserted that they were all his own: consequently I held the grammarians Zenodotus and Aristarchus guilty of pedantry in the highest degree.

Since he had answered satisfactorily on these points, I next asked him why he began with the wrath of Achilles; and he said that it just came into his head that way, without any study. Moreover, I wanted to know whether he wrote the *Odyssey* before the *Iliad*, as most people say: he said no.

That he was not blind, as they say, I understood at once—I saw it, and so had no need to ask. Often again at other times I would do this when I saw him at leisure; I would go and make enquiries of him and he would give me a cordial answer to everything, particularly after the lawsuit that he won, for a charge of libel had been brought against him by Thersites because of the way he had ridiculed him in the poem, and the case, was won by Homer, with Odysseus for his lawyer.

2.21

At about this time arrived Pythagoras of Samos who had undergone seven transformations, had lived in seven bodies and had now ended the migrations of his soul. All his right side was of gold. Judgment was pronounced that he should become a member of their community, but when I left the point was still at issue whether he ought to be called Pythagoras or Euphorbus. Empedocles came too, all burned and his body completely cooked, but he was not received in spite of his many entreaties.

2.22

As time went on their contest came round, the Games of the Dead. The referees were Achilles, serving for the fifth time, and Theseus for the seventh. The full details would make a long story, but I shall tell the principal things that they did. In wrestling the winner was Caranus, the descendant of Heracles, who defeated Odysseus for the championship. The boxing was a draw between Areius the Egyptian, who is buried at Corinth, and Epeius. For combined boxing and wrestling they offer no prizes. In the foot-race I do not remember who won and in poetry, Homer was really far the best man, but Hesiod won. The prize in each case was a crown that was plaited of peacock feathers.

vocabulary

αἰδοῖον genitals
 ἀκανθώδης thorny
 ἄλυσις -εως (f) chain
 ἀλύσκω avoid, be a shirker ~swelter
 ἀλύω be beside oneself
 ἀμηχανία helplessness ~mechanism
 ἄμικτος unmixed
 ἀμορφία formlessness
 ἀναδέω wreath, tie
 ἀνακρίνω interrogate, examine
 ἀνασπάω draw again ~spatula
 ἀνεγείρω awaken
 ἀνέρπω creep upward
 ἄνθραξ -κος (m) coal; abscess
 ἀπαρτάω hang; detach
 ἀπέρατος uncrossable, boundless
 ἀπόξυρος cut sharp off
 ἀπορρήγνυμι (ῥ) break off, apart
 ἀράζω snarl
 ἀράω wear something out
 ἀριστεία -ου (n, 2) excellence
 ἀριστεῖος prize for bravery
 ἀριστεύω be the best ~aristocrat
 ἀσεβέω be impious
 ἄσιτος (ῖ) not eating ~parasite
 ἀσφαλτος (f) asphalt, bitumen
 ἀσφοδέλινος of asphodel
 ἀτραπός ἀταρπιτοῦ (f) trail
 ἄτρεπτος unchangeable
 ἀφανής unseen, occult, obscure
 ἄφιξις -τος (f) arrival
 ἀφόρητος unendurable; irresistible
 ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
 βήρυλλος beryl
 βοά din, a shout
 βόρβορος mud, filth
 γαλακτώδης milk-warm
 δακρύω weep
 δαλός (ᾱ) fire-brand
 διαδέχομαι be next, succeed
 ~doctrine

διαδιδράσκω escape
 δίστιχος of two lines
 δρόσος (f) dew, pure water
 ἐγκαλύπτω veil, hide
 ἔδαφος -ους (n, 3) ground, floor
 ~edifice
 εἰρκτή prison
 εἴσοδος (f) entrance ~odometer
 ἐκτάσσω muster
 ἐμβιβάζω put aboard
 ἐμπορία commerce
 ἐνεῖμι be in ~ion
 ἐξανθέω bloom, be past blooming
 ἐξανίστημι raise, bring/send out
 ἐπάνοδος (f) return; recap
 ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer
 ἐπίγραμμα -τος (n, 3) inscription,
 title, maker's signature
 ἐπιγράφω scratch, graze
 ~photograph
 ἐπιδημέω inhabit; visit
 ἐπιμανής mad for
 ἐπινίκιος victorious
 ἔρρω go (neg. connotation) ~serve
 ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 εὐώδης fragrant
 ἔψω boil, be boiling
 ζοφερός gloomy, dusky
 ἡλών beach
 θέρμος lupine
 καθηγέομαι lead
 καταστάζω shed, drip
 κατορθόω erect; accomplish
 κολαστήριος punitive
 κρημνός riverside cliff
 κρημνώδης precipitous
 κύαμος bean
 κυανοφαγία a diet of beans
 κυματόω (ῥ) cover with waves
 λάθρα secretly
 λυχίσκος small lamp
 μάλαχη mallow

μεσημβρία midday; the south
 μεσονύκτιος of/at midnight
 μεσώ be in the middle
 μηνύ disclose, betray, accuse
 μονόξυλος canoe
 μυσάσσομαι be disgusted by
 οἰμωγή wailing
 ὀκτωκαίδεκα 18
 ὄνειρον dream
 ὄνειρος dream
 ὀσμή smell ~osmium, odor
 οὐδέπω not, not yet
 πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
 παραμυθέομαι (ὅ) urge, advise
 παραπέμπω send via; escort
 ~pomp
 παραπλέω sail past ~float
 περιηγητής -οῦ (m, 1) guide
 περιρρέω flow around ~rheostat
 πίσσα pitch, resin ~pitch
 πίσσινος made of pitch
 πιτυοκάμπτης -ου (m, 1)
 pinebender (torturer)
 πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
 ποίημα -τος (n, 3) work, deed
 ποιητός made, well-made ~poet
 πορθμεύς -ος (m) ferryman ~pierce

πότε when?
 ποτνιαόμαι shriek
 προάστειον suburb
 πρόειμι to have been before, earlier
 ~ion
 προθυμία (ὅ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
 προσέοικα resemble
 προσίημι be allowed near
 πυλωρός gatekeeper
 πυρώ burn something
 ῥόδινος of roses
 σκαλεύω stir, poke
 σκόλοψ -πος (m) palisade, stake
 στενός narrow
 συγκαλέω call together ~gallo
 συμπέμπω send with ~pomp
 συμπόσιον drinking party
 συνωμότης -ου (m, 1) confederate
 σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
 τυρόεις (ὅ) cheesy
 ὑλήεις (ὅ) wooded
 ὑποδείκνυμι (υῶ) show, trace out
 ὑποφαίνω show a little ~photon
 φελλός cork tree
 φρουρά guard duty, a watch
 φόφος noise
 ὤκεανός ocean

2.23-24

Ἄαρτι δὲ τοῦ ἀγῶνος συντετελεσμένου ἡγγέλλοντο οἱ ἐν τῷ χώρῳ τῶν ἀσεβῶν κολαζόμενοι ἀπορρήξαντες τὰ δεσμὰ καὶ τῆς φρουρᾶς¹ ἐπικρατήσαντες ἐλαύνειν ἐπὶ τὴν νῆσον· ἡγεῖσθαι δὲ αὐτῶν Φάλαριν τε τὸν Ἀκραγαντῖνον καὶ Βούσιριν τὸν Αἰγύπτιον καὶ Διομήδη τὸν Θρᾶκα καὶ τοὺς περὶ Σκεῖρωνα καὶ Πιτυοκάμπτην.² ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἤκουσεν ὁ Ραδάμανθυς, ἐκτάσσει τοὺς ἥρωας ἐπὶ τῆς ἡϊόνος· ἡγεῖτο δὲ Θησεύς τε καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ Αἴας ὁ Τελαμώνιος ἤδη σωφρονῶν· καὶ συμμίζαντες ἐμάχοντο, καὶ ἐνίκησαν οἱ ἥρωες, Ἀχιλλέως τὰ πλείστα κατορθώσαντος. ἡρίστευσεν³ δὲ καὶ Σωκράτης ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ ταχθεῖς, πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ ὅτε ζῶν ἐπὶ Δηλίῳ ἐμάχετο. προσιόντων γὰρ τεττάρων πολεμίων οὐκ ἔφυγε καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον ἄτρεπτος⁴ ἦν· ἐφ' οἷς καὶ ὕστερον ἐξηρέθη αὐτῷ ἀριστεῖον, καλὸς τε καὶ μέγας παράδεισος ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ, ἔνθα καὶ συγκαλῶν τοὺς ἐταίρους διελέγετο, Νεκρακαδημίαν τὸν τόπον προσαγορεύσας.

Συλλαβόντες οὖν τοὺς νενικημένους καὶ δήσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν ἔτι μᾶλλον κολασθησομένους. ἔγραψεν δὲ καὶ ταύτην τὴν μάχην Ἥομηρος καὶ ἀπιόντι μοι ἔδωκεν τὰ βιβλία κομίζειν τοῖς παρ' ἡμῖν ἀνθρώποις· ἀλλ' ὕστερον καὶ ταῦτα μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπωλέσαμεν. ἦν δὲ ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ ποιήματος⁵ αὕτη, Νῦν δέ μοι ἔννεπε, Μοῦσα, μάχην νεκύων ἡρώων.

Τότε δ' οὖν κυάμους⁶ ἐφήσαντες, ὥσπερ παρ' αὐτοῖς νόμος ἐπειδὴν τὸν πόλεμον κατορθώσωσιν, εἰσιτῶντο τὰ ἐπινίκια καὶ ἐορτὴν μεγάλην ἡγον· μόνος δὲ αὐτῆς οὐ μετείχε Πυθαγόρας, ἀλλ' ἄσιτος πόρρῳ ἐκαθέζετο μυσσαττόμενος τὴν κυανοφαγίαν.⁷

2.25-27

Ἀθηδὲ δὲ μηνῶν ἕξ διεληλυθότων περὶ μεσοῦντα⁸ τὸν ἑβδομον νεώτερα συνίστατο πράγματα· Κινύρας ὁ τοῦ Σκινθάρου παῖς, μέγας

¹ guard duty, a watch ² pinebender (torturer) ³ be the best

⁴ unchangeable ⁵ work, deed ⁶ bean ⁷ a diet of beans ⁸ be in the middle

ὦν καὶ καλός, ἦρα πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον τῆς Ἑλένης, καὶ αὐτὴ δὲ οὐκ ἀφανὴς ἦν ἐπιμανῶς ἀγαπῶσα τὸν νεανίσκον· πολλάκις γοῦν καὶ διένευον ἀλλήλοις ἐν τῷ συμποσίῳ καὶ προῦπιον καὶ μόνοι ἐξανιστάμενοι ἐπλανῶντο περὶ τὴν ὕλην. καὶ δὴ ποτε ὑπ' ἔρωτος καὶ ἀμηχανίας⁹ ἐβουλεύσατο ὁ Κινύρας ἀρπάσας τὴν Ἑλένην ἐδόκει δὲ κάκειναι ταῦτα οἴχεσθαι ἀπιόντας ἔς τινα τῶν ἐπικειμένων νήσων, ἦτοι ἐς τὴν Φελλῶ ἢ ἐς τὴν Τυρόεσσαν.¹⁰ συνωμότας δὲ πάλαι προσειλήφεσαν τρεῖς τῶν ἐταίρων τῶν ἐμῶν τοὺς θρασυτάτους. τῷ μέντοι πατρὶ οὐκ ἐμήνυσε ταῦτα· ἠπίστατο γὰρ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ κωλυθησόμενος. ὥς δὲ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς, ἐτέλουν τὴν ἐπιβουλήν. καὶ ἐπειδὴ νύξ ἐγένετο ἐγὼ μὲν οὐ παρήμην· ἐτύγχανον γὰρ ἐν τῷ συμποσίῳ κοιμώμενος οἱ δὲ λαθόντες τοὺς ἄλλους ἀναλαβόντες τὴν Ἑλένην ὑπὸ σπουδῆς ἀνήχθησαν. περὶ δὲ τὸ μεσονύκτιον ἀνεγρόμενος ὁ Μενέλαος ἐπεὶ ἔμαθεν τὴν εὐνὴν κενὴν τῆς γυναικός, βοήν τε ἠφίει καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν παραλαβὼν ἦλθε πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τὸν Ραδάμανθυν. ἡμέρας δὲ ὑποφαινούσης ἔλεγον οἱ σκοποὶ καθορᾶν τὴν ναῦν πολὺ ἀπέχουσαν· οὕτω δὲ ἐμβιβάσας ὁ Ραδάμανθς πεντήκοντα τῶν ἡρώων εἰς ναῦν μονόξυλον ἀσφοδελίνην¹¹ παρήγγειλε διώκειν· οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ προθυμίας ἐλαύνοντες περὶ μεσημβρίαν καταλαμβάνουσιν αὐτοὺς ἄρτι ἐς τὸν γαλακτώδη¹² τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ τόπον ἐμβαίνοντας πλησίον τῆς Τυρόεσσης· παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἦλθον διαδρᾶναι· καὶ ἀναδησάμενοι τὴν ναῦν ἀλύσει ροδίνῃ κατέπλεον. ἡ μὲν οὖν Ἑλένη ἐδάκρυνεν τε καὶ ἡσχύνετο καὶ ἐνεκαλύπτετο, τοὺς δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Κινύραν ἀνακρίνας πρότερον ὁ Ραδάμανθς, εἴ τινες καὶ ἄλλοι αὐτοῖς συνίσασιν, ὥς οὐδένα εἶπον, ἐκ τῶν αἰδοίων δῆσας ἀπέπεμψε ἐς τὸν τῶν ἀσεβῶν χώρον μαλάχῃ πρότερον μαστιγωθέντας. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐμπροθέσμους ἐκπέμπειν ἐκ τῆς νήσου, τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν μόνην ἐπιμένειντας.

Ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐγὼ ἐποτνιώμην¹³ τε καὶ ἐδάκρυνον οἷα ἔμελλον ἀγαθὰ καταλιπὼν αἰθὺς πλανήσεσθαι. αὐτοὶ μέντοι παρεμυθοῦντο λέγοντες οὐ πολλῶν ἐτῶν ἀφίξεσθαι πάλιν ὥς αὐτούς, καί μοι ἦδη εἰς τοῦπιόν

⁹ helplessness ¹⁰ cheesy ¹¹ of asphodel ¹² milk-warm ¹³ shriek

θρόνον τε καὶ κλισίαν ἐπεδείκνυσαν πλησίον τῶν ἀρίστων. ἐγὼ δὲ προσελθὼν τῷ Ραδαμάνθυι πολλὰ ἰκέτευον εἰπεῖν τὰ μέλλοντα καὶ ὑποδείξαι μοι τὸν πλοῦν. ὁ δὲ ἔφασκεν ἀφίξεσθαι μὲν εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πολλὰ πρότερον πλανηθέντα καὶ κινδυνεύσαντα, τὸν δὲ χρόνον οὐκέτι τῆς ἐπανόδου προσθεῖναι ἠθέλησεν· ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ δεικνὺς τὰς πλησίον νήσους ἐφαίνοντο δὲ πέντε τὸν ἀριθμόν, ἄλλη δὲ ἕκτη πόρρωθεν ταύτας μὲν εἶναι ἔφασκεν τῶν ἀσεβῶν, τὰς πλησίον, «Ἄφ' ὧν,» ἔφη, «ἤδη τὸ πολὺ πῦρ ὀρᾷς καιόμενον, ἕκτη δὲ ἐκείνη τῶν ὀνείρων ἡ πόλις· μετὰ ταύτην δὲ ἡ τῆς Καλυψοῦς νῆσος, ἀλλ' οὐδέπω¹⁴ σοι φαίνεται. ἐπειδὰν δὲ ταύτας παραπλεύσῃς, τότε δὴ ἀφίξις εἰς τὴν μεγάλην ἡπειρον τὴν ἐναντίαν τῇ ὑφ' ὑμῶν κατοικουμένη· ἐνταῦθα δὴ πολλὰ παθὼν καὶ ποικίλα ἔθνη διελθὼν καὶ ἀνθρώποις ἀμίκτοις ἐπιδημήσας χρόνῳ ποτὲ ἤξεῖς εἰς τὴν ἐτέραν ἡπειρον.»

2.28-39

Τοσαῦτα εἶπεν, καὶ ἀνασπάσας ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς μαλάχης ρίζαν ὥρεξέν μοι, ταύτῃ κελεύσας ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις κινδύνοις προσεῦχέσθαι· παρήνεσε δὲ εἰ καὶ ποτε ἀφικοίμην ἐς τήνδε τὴν γῆν, μήτε πῦρ μαχαίρα σκαλεύειν¹⁵ μήτε θέρμους¹⁶ ἐσθίειν μήτε παιδὶ ὑπὲρ τὰ ὀκτωκαίδεκα¹⁷ ἔτη πλησιάζειν· τούτων γὰρ ἂν μεμνημένοι ἐλπίδας ἔχειν τῆς εἰς τὴν νῆσον ἀφίξεως.

Τότε μὲν οὖν τὰ περὶ τὸν πλοῦν παρεσκευασάμην, καὶ ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἦν, συνεισιτώμην αὐτοῖς. τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ ἐλθὼν πρὸς Ἡῶμῃρον τὸν ποιητὴν ἐδεήθην αὐτοῦ ποιῆσαί μοι δίστιχον¹⁸ ἐπίγραμμα· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐποίησεν, στήλην βηρύλλου λίθου ἀναστήσας ἐπέγραψα πρὸς τῷ λιμένι. τὸ δὲ ἐπίγραμμα ἦν τοιόνδε·

Λουκιανὸς τάδε πάντα φίλος μακάρεσσι θεοῖσινεῖδέ τε καὶ πάλιν ἦλθε φίλην ἐς πατρίδα γαῖαν.

Μείνας δὲ κακείνῃ τὴν ἡμέραν, τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἀνηγόμην τῶν ἡρώων παραπεμπόντων. ἔνθα μοι καὶ Ὀδυσσεὺς προσελθὼν λάθρα¹⁹ τῆς

¹⁴ not, not yet ¹⁵ stir, poke ¹⁶ lupine ¹⁷ 18 ¹⁸ of two lines

¹⁹ secretly

Πηνελόπης δίδωσιν ἐπιστολὴν εἰς Ὠγυγίαν τὴν νῆσον Καλυψοῖ κομίζειν. συνέπεμψε δέ μοι ὁ Ραδάμανθυς τὸν πορθμέα²⁰ Ναύπλιον, ἵν' ἂν καταχθείμεν ἐς τὰς νήσους, μηδεὶς ἡμᾶς συλλάβῃ ἅτε κατ' ἄλλην ἐμπορίαν καταπλέοντας.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν εὐώδη ἀέρα προϊόντες παρεληλύθειμεν, αὐτίκα ἡμᾶς ὁσμή τε δεινὴ διεδέχετο οἶον ἀσφάλτου καὶ θείου καὶ πίττης ἅμα καιομένων, καὶ κνῖσα δὲ πονηρὰ καὶ ἀφόρητος ὥσπερ ἀνθρώπων ὀπτωμένων, καὶ ὁ ἀῆρ ζοφερός²¹ καὶ ὀμιχλώδης, καὶ κατέσταζεν ἐξ αὐτοῦ δρόσος πιττίνη.²² ἠκούομεν δὲ καὶ μαστίγων ψόφον²³ καὶ οἰμωγὴν²⁴ ἀνθρώπων πολλῶν. ταῖς μὲν οὖν ἄλλαις οὐ προσέσχομεν, ἥς δὲ ἐπέβημεν, τοιάδε ἦν· κύκλω μὲν πᾶσα κρημνώδης²⁵ καὶ ἀπόξυρος, πέτραις καὶ τράχωσι κατεσκληκυῖα, δένδρον δ' οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ὕδωρ ἐνῆν· ἀνερπύσαντες δὲ ὅμως κατὰ τοὺς κρημνοὺς²⁶ προήειμεν διὰ τινος ἀκανθώδους²⁷ καὶ σκολόπων²⁸ μεστῆς ἀτραποῦ,²⁹ πολλὴν ἀμορφίαν³⁰ τῆς χώρας ἐχούσης. ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρκτήν³¹ καὶ τὸ κολαστήριον,³² πρῶτα μὲν τὴν φύσιν τοῦ τόπου ἐθαυμάζομεν· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔδαφος αὐτὸ μαχαίραις καὶ σκόλοψι πάντη ἐξηνθήκει, κύκλω δὲ ποταμοὶ περιέρρεον, ὁ μὲν βορβόρου, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος αἵματος, ὁ δὲ ἔνδον πυρός, πάνυ μέγας οὗτος καὶ ἀπέρατος, καὶ ἔρρει ὥσπερ ὕδωρ καὶ ἐκυματοῦτο³³ ὥσπερ θάλαττα, καὶ ἰχθύς δὲ εἶχεν πολλοὺς, τοὺς μὲν δαλοῖς³⁴ προσεοικότας, τοὺς δὲ μικροὺς ἄνθραξι³⁵ πεπυρωμένοις.³⁶ ἐκάλουν δὲ αὐτοὺς λυχνίσκους.³⁷ εἴσοδος δὲ μία στενὴ³⁸ διὰ πάντων ἦν, καὶ πυλωρός³⁹ ἐφειστήκει Τίμων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος. παρελθόντες δὲ ὅμως τοῦ Ναυπλίου καθηγουμένου ἐωρῶμεν κολαζομένους πολλοὺς μὲν βασιλέας, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἰδιώτας, ὧν ἐνίους καὶ ἐγνωρίζομεν· εἶδομεν δὲ καὶ τὸν Κινύραν καπνῷ ὑποτυφόμενον ἐκ τῶν αἰδοίων ἀπηρτημένον. προσετίθεσαν δὲ οἱ περιγηταὶ καὶ τοὺς ἐκάστων βίους καὶ τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἐφ' αἷς

20 ferryman 21 gloomy, dusky 22 made of pitch 23 noise
24 wailing 25 precipitous 26 riverside cliff 27 thorny 28 palisade,
stake 29 trail 30 formlessness 31 prison 32 punitive 33 cover
with waves 34 fire-brand 35 coal; abscess 36 burn something
37 small lamp 38 narrow 39 gatekeeper

2.23-24

Hardly had the games been concluded when word came that those who were under punishment in the place of the wicked had burst their bonds, had overpowered their guard, and were advancing on the island: that they were under the leadership of Phalaris of Acragas, Busiris the Egyptian, Diomed of Thrace, and Sciron and Pityocampes. When Rhadamanthus heard of this he mustered the heroes on the shore. They were led by Theseus, Achilles and Ajax, the son of Telamon, who by this time had recovered his wits. They engaged and fought, and the heroes won. Achilles contributed most to their success, but Socrates, who was stationed on the right wing, was brave, too — far more so than when he fought at Delium in his lifetime. When four of the enemy came at him he did not run away or change countenance. For this they afterwards gave him a special reward, a beautiful great park in the suburbs, where he used to gather his comrades and dispute: he named the place the Academy of the Dead.

Arresting the losers and putting them in irons, they sent them off to be punished still more severely than before. An account of this battle was written by Homer, and as I was leaving he gave me the book to take to the people at home, but later I lost it along with everything else. The poem began:

This time sing me, O Muse, of the shades of the heroes in battle...

But to return — they cooked beans, as is their custom when they are successful at war, had a feast in honour of the victory and made a great holiday. Pythagoras was the only one who did not take part in it; he sat by himself and went dinnerless because he detested beans.

2.25-27

Six months had passed and it was about the middle of the seventh when sedition arose. Cinyras, the son of Scintharus, a tall and handsome lad, had long been in love with Helen, and it was no secret that she herself was madly enamoured of the boy. For instance, they often winked to one another at table, drank to each other and got up together and wandered about the wood. Well, one fine day through love and despair Cinyras determined to rape Helen — she agreed to it — and go to one of the islands in the offing, either Cork or Cheesie. As accomplices they had long ago taken on three of the most reckless of my comrades; but Cinyras did not inform his father, for he knew that he would not let him do it. When they had come to a decision, they carried out their stratagem. It was at nightfall, and I was not on hand, as I chanced to be taking a nap under the table. Without the knowledge of the rest they carried Helen off and put to sea in haste. About midnight, when Menelaus woke up, and found that his wife was not in bed, he made a great stir and took his

brother and went to King Rhadamanthus. But as day began to break the lookouts said that they saw the ship far out at sea. Then Rhadamanthus put fifty of the heroes aboard a ship made of a single log of asphodel and ordered them to give chase. Rowing with a will, they overtook them about noon, just as they were entering the milky place in the ocean near Cheesie—that is all they lacked of escaping! Securing the ship with a hawser of roses, they sailed home. Helen cried and hid her head for shame. As to Cinyras and the rest, first Rhadamanthus asked them if they had any other accomplices, and they said no; then he had them secured by the offending member and sent them away to the place of the wicked, after they had been first scourged with mallow. The heroes voted, too, that we be dismissed from the island before our time was up, remaining only till the next day.

Thereupon I began to cry aloud and weep because I had to leave such blessings behind me and resume my wanderings. But they cheered me up, saying that before many years I should come back to them again, and they even pointed out to me my future chair and couch, close to the best people. I went to Rhadamanthus and earnestly besought him to tell me what would happen and indicate my course. He said that I should reach my native land in spite of many wanderings and dangers, but refused to tell the time of my return. However, pointing out the islands near by—there were five in sight and a sixth in the distance—,“ These,” said he, “are the Isles of the Wicked, here close at hand, from which you see all the smoke arising: the sixth yonder is the City of Dreams. Next comes the island of Calypso, but you cannot see it yet. When you have sailed by these, you will finally come to the great continent opposite the one which your people inhabit. Then at last, after you have had many adventures and have travelled through all sorts of countries and lived among unfriendly men, in course of time you will reach the other continent.”

2.28-39

With these words he plucked a root of mallow from the ground and handed it to me, telling me to pray to it in my greatest straits. And he advised me if ever I reached this country, neither to stir the fire with a sword-blade nor to eat lupines nor to make love to anyone over eighteen, saying that if I bore these points in mind I might have good hopes of getting back to the island.

Well, I made preparations for the voyage, and when the time came, joined them at the feast. On the next day I went to the poet Homer and begged him to compose me a couplet to carve up, and when he had done so, I set up a slab of beryl near the harbour and had the couplet carved on it. It was:

One Lucian, whom the blessed gods befriend, Beheld what's here, and home

again did wend.

I Stayed that day, too, and put to sea on the next, escorted by the heroes. At that juncture Odysseus came to me without the knowledge of Penelope and gave me a letter to carry to Ogygia Island, to Calypso. Rhadamanthus sent the pilot Nauplius with me, so that if we touched at the islands no one might arrest us, thinking we were putting in on another errand.

Forging ahead, we had passed out of the fragrant atmosphere when of a sudden a terrible odour greeted-us as of asphalt, sulphur, and pitch burning together, and a vile, insufferable stench as of roasting human flesh: the atmosphere was murky and foggy, and a pitchy dew distilled from it. Likewise we heard the noise of scourges and the wailing of many men. The other islands we did not touch at, but the one on which we landed was precipitous and sheer on all sides; it was roughened with rocks and stony places, and there was neither tree nor water in it. We crawled up the cliffs, however, and went ahead in a path full of thorns and calthrops, finding the country very ugly. On coming to the enclosure and the place of punishment, first of all we wondered at the nature of the region. The ground itself was all sown with sword blades and calthrops, and around it flowed three rivers, one of mud, the second of blood and the inmost one of fire. The latter was very large, and impossible to cross: it ran like water and undulated like the sea, and it contained many fish, some similar to torches, and some, a smaller variety, to live coals. They called them candlefish. There was a single narrow way leading in, past all the rivers, and the warder set there was Timon of Athens. We got through, however, and with Nauplius for our conductor we saw many kings undergoing punishment, and many commoners too. Some of them we even recognized, and we saw Cinyras triced up as aforesaid in the smoke of a slow fire. The guides told the life of each, and the crimes for which they were being punished; and



οἷς καὶ ὕστερον ἐξηρέθη αὐτῷ ἄριστειον, καλός τε καὶ μέγας
παράδεισος ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ, ἔνθα καὶ συγκαλὼν τοὺς ἐταίρους διελέγετο,
Νεκρακαδημίαν τὸν τόπον προσαγορεύσας. (p. 84)

vocabulary

ἀγχώμαλος nearly equal
 ἄδυτον inner sanctum
 ἀθανασία immortality
 ἀλκυών -όνος (f, 3) kingfisher
 ~halcyon
 ἄμορφος misshapen, shapeless
 ἀμυδρός obscure, vague
 ἀναγιγνώσκω recognize, read,
 understand, persuade
 ἀναθρώσκω leap up
 ἀναπέτομαι fly away
 ἀναπηδάω leap up, start up
 ἀνεγείρω awaken
 ἀπηνής harsh
 ἀποβλέπω stare at, adore
 ἀποδημέω be absent, abroad
 ἀσαφής faint, obscure
 αὐθήμερος on the same day
 ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
 βασίλεια noblewoman
 βασιλείος kingly
 γαλήνη stillness of wind or sea
 δακρύω weep
 δείλη afternoon ~diem
 δελφίς -νος (m) dolphin
 διασχευάζω get ready
 δίστημι stand apart ~stand
 εἰσπλέω sail into
 ἐλεφάντινος of ivory
 ἐμπλέω sail in
 ἐντεριώνη pith, heart-wood
 ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer
 ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose;
 (mid) think over
 ἐπιμνήσκω remember, speak
 about ~mnemonic
 ἐπίπαν =ἐπί
 ἐπισιτίζομαι (iū) take supplies
 ἐρημόω raze, bereave; desert, isolate
 ἐστίαώ give a feast
 εὖειδής good-looking ~wit

εὐτελής of little worth
 εὖωχέω fete, feed well
 ἡιών beach
 ἡμιτομίας -ου (m, 1) half a eunuch
 ἡμίτομος cut in two
 θάλλω to warm
 ἰδέα ἰδῆς semblance; kind, style
 ἴρις -δος (f) rainbow
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καλάμινος of reed
 καλιά barn, nest, niche
 καρκίνος crab; cancer
 κάρυον nut, kernel
 καρυοναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor in a
 nut
 κατακοιμίζω put to sleep
 καταρρήγνυμι (ῶ) break down
 κατατραυματίζω wound, cripple
 κελύφανον (ῶ) sheath, shell
 κενόω make empty
 κέραμος clay vessel ~ceramic
 κεράτινος (ᾱ) of horn
 κοιλαίνω hollow out
 κολοκύνθινος made from gourds
 κολοκυνθίων gourd patch
 κομπάζω boast
 ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληστεύω rob, plunder
 μανδραγόρας mandrake
 μαντεῖον prophetic warning
 ~mantis
 μάτην in vain, randomly
 μεγαλοπρεπής befitting greatness
 μείων less, smaller
 μεσημβρία midday; the south
 μεσονύκτιος of/at midnight
 μήκων poppy
 ναυαγία (ᾱ) shipwreck
 νήγρετος deep (sleep)
 νυκτερίς -δος (f) bat (animal)
 ~nocturnal

νυκτιπόρος night-prowling
 ὀθόνη linen
 οἰκειόω adopt, adapt
 ὀλιγορέω consider unimportant
 ὄνειρον dream
 ὄνειρος dream
 ὀργυιά fathom, arm's length
 ὀχέω carry; be afflicted with
 ~wagon
 ὄψιος late, in evening
 πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
 παμμεγέθης very great, immense
 παννύχιος all-night ~nocturnal
 παραρρέω flow past, slip by
 πεντεκαίδεκα 15
 περίβολος enclosing
 περίμετρος very long ~metric
 πηγός stout, mighty
 πότε when?
 προίστημι put forward; (+gen) be
 head of, guard ~station
 προσελαύνω go to, approach
 ~elastic
 προσίημι be allowed near
 προσοκέλλω run aground
 προσπλέω sail toward, against
 προτείνω hold out, offer
 πτερόω give wings
 πτερωτός winged
 σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian
 governor

σέβομαι feel shame, awe
 σηπία cuttle-fish
 σταδίη (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 συνεπίσταμαι be privy to
 σχεδία raft
 σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
 ταλασιουργέω spin wool
 ταπεινός low
 τερατώδης portentous; mutant
 τιμωρία (u) vengeance, punishment
 τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
 τραυματίας casualty
 τριταῖος on the third day
 τρυφάω luxuriate, revel ~drop
 ὑπαρχος subordinate
 ὑπείμι be under
 ὑποβαίνω stand/go under; (pf) fall
 under the head of
 ὑποδοχή reception, admission
 ὑποκριτής -οῦ (m, 1) actor, orator
 ὑποφεύγω flee before ~fugitive
 ὑποχωρέω recoil ~heir
 φονικός murderous
 χειμάζω overwinter
 χρεμετίζω neigh
 χροά skin, surface, complexion
 ὠόν egg

κολάζονται· καὶ μεγίστας ἀπασῶν τιμωρίας ὑπέμενον οἱ ψευσάμενοί τι παρὰ τὸν βίον καὶ οἱ μὴ τὰ ἀληθῆ συγγεγραφότες, ἐν οἷς καὶ Κτησίας ὁ Κνίδιος ἦν καὶ Ἡρόδοτος καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοί. τούτους οὖν ὁρῶν ἐγὼ χρηστὰς εἶχον εἰς τοῦπιόν τὰς ἐλπίδας· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐμαντῶ ψεῦδος εἰπόντι συνηπιστάμην. ταχέως δ' οὖν ἀναστρέψας ἐπὶ τὴν ναῦν οὐδὲ γὰρ ἡδυνάμην φέρειν τὴν ὄψιν—ἀσπασάμενος τὸν Ναύπλιον ἀπέπλευσα.

Καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον ἐφαίνετο πλησίον ἡ τῶν ὀνείρων νῆσος, ἀμυδρά¹ καὶ ἀσαφής² ἰδεῖν· ἔπασχε δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ τι τοῖς ὀνείροις παραπλήσιον· ὑπεχώρει γὰρ προσιόντων ἡμῶν καὶ ὑπέφευγε καὶ πορρωτέρω ὑπέβαινε. καταλαβόντες δὲ ποτε αὐτὴν καὶ εἰσπλεύσαντες εἰς τὸν ἭΥπνον λιμένα προσαγορευόμενον πλησίον τῶν πυλῶν τῶν ἐλεφαντίνων, ἥ τὸ τοῦ Ἀλεκτρύονος ἱερόν ἐστιν, περὶ δεῖλιν³ ὀψίαν ἀπεβαίνομεν· παρελθόντες δὲ εἰς τὴν πόλιν πολλοὺς ὀνείρους καὶ ποικίλους ἐωρῶμεν.

Πρῶτον δὲ βούλομαι περὶ τῆς πόλεως εἰπεῖν, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ ἄλλω τινὶ γέγραπται περὶ αὐτῆς, ὅς δὲ καὶ μόνος ἐπεμνήσθη Ἡῶμιρος, οὐ πάνυ ἀκριβῶς συνέγραψεν. κύκλῳ μὲν περὶ πᾶσαν αὐτὴν ὕλην ἀνέστηκεν, τὰ δένδρα δὲ ἐστὶ μήκωνες⁴ ὕψηλαὶ καὶ μανδραγόραι⁵ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶν πολὺ τι πλήθος νυκτερίδων·⁶ τοῦτο γὰρ μόνον ἐν τῇ νήσῳ γίνεται ὄρνεον. ποταμὸς δὲ παραρρέει πλησίον ὁ ὑπ' αὐτῶν καλούμενος Νυκτιπόρος,⁷ καὶ πηγαὶ δύο παρὰ τὰς πύλας· ὀνόματα καὶ ταύταις, τῇ μὲν Νήγρετος,⁸ τῇ δὲ Παννυχία. ὁ περίβολος δὲ τῆς πόλεως ὕψηλός τε καὶ ποικίλος, ἱριδί⁹ τὴν χροάν¹⁰ ὁμοιότατος· πύλαι μέντοι ἔπεισιν οὐ δύο, καθάπερ Ἡῶμιρος εἴρηκεν, ἀλλὰ τέσσαρες, δύο μὲν πρὸς τὸ τῆς Βλακείας πεδῖον ἀποβλέπουσαι, ἡ μὲν σιδηρᾶ, ἡ δὲ κεράμου πεποιημένη, καθ' ἧς ἐλέγοντο ἀποδημεῖν αὐτῶν οἷ τε φοβεροὶ καὶ φονικοὶ¹¹ καὶ ἀπηνεῖς, δύο δὲ πρὸς τὸν λιμένα καὶ τὴν θάλατταν, ἡ μὲν κερατίνη, ἡ δὲ καθ' ἣν ἡμεῖς παρήλθομεν

¹ obscure, vague ² faint, obscure ³ afternoon ⁴ poppy

⁵ mandrake ⁶ bat (animal) ⁷ night-prowling ⁸ deep (sleep)

⁹ rainbow ¹⁰ skin, surface, complexion ¹¹ murderous

ἐλεφαντίνη. εἰσιόντι δὲ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν ἐστὶ τὸ Νυκτῶν σέβουσι¹² γὰρ θεῶν ταύτην μάλιστα καὶ τὸν Ἀλεκτρυόνα· ἐκείνῳ δὲ πλησίον τοῦ λιμένος τὸ ἱερὸν πεποιήται ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ τὰ τοῦ Ἡΰπνου βασιλεία. οὗτος γὰρ δὴ ἄρχει παρ' αὐτοῖς σατράπας δύο καὶ ὑπάρχους πεπονημένους, Ταραξιώνά τε τὸν Ματαιογένοῦς καὶ Πλουτοκλέα τὸν Φαντασίωτος. ἐν μέσῃ δὲ τῇ ἀγορᾷ πηγὴ τίς ἐστίν, ἣν καλοῦσι Καρεῶτιν· καὶ πλησίον ναοὶ δύο, Ἀπάτης καὶ Ἀληθείας· ἔνθα καὶ τὸ ἄδυτόν ἐστιν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ μαντεῖον, οὗ προεστήκει προφητεύων Ἀντιφῶν ὁ τῶν ὀνείρων ὑποκριτής, ταύτης παρὰ τοῦ Ἡΰπνου λαχὼν τῆς τιμῆς. αὐτῶν μέντοι τῶν ὀνείρων οὔτε φύσις οὔτε ἰδέα ἢ αὐτῇ, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν μακροὶ ἦσαν καὶ καλοὶ καὶ εὐειδεῖς,¹³ οἱ δὲ μικροὶ καὶ ἄμορφοι,¹⁴ καὶ οἱ μὲν χρύσειοι, ὡς ἐδόκουν, οἱ δὲ ταπεινοὶ τε καὶ εὐτελεῖς.¹⁵ ἦσαν δ' ἐν αὐτοῖς καὶ περωτοὶ¹⁶ τινες καὶ τερατώδεις,¹⁷ καὶ ἄλλοι καθάπερ ἐς πομπὴν διεσκευασμένοι, οἱ μὲν ἐς βασιλείας, οἱ δὲ ἐς θεούς, οἱ δὲ εἰς ἄλλα τοιαῦτα κεκοσμημένοι. πολλοὺς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ἐγνωρίσαμεν, πάλοι παρ' ἡμῖν ἑωρακότες, οἳ δὴ καὶ προσήεσαν καὶ ἡσπάζοντο ὡς ἂν καὶ συνήθεις ὑπάρχοντες, καὶ παραλαβόντες ἡμᾶς καὶ κατακοιμίσαντες πάννυκτα λαμπρῶς καὶ δεξιῶς ἐξέλιζον, τὴν τε ἄλλην ὑποδοχὴν μεγαλοπρεπῆ¹⁸ παρασκευάσαντες καὶ ὑπισχνούμενοι βασιλείας τε ποιήσιν καὶ σατράπας. ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ ἀπήγον ἡμᾶς εἰς τὰς πατρίδας καὶ τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπεδείκνυν καὶ αὐθημερόν¹⁹ ἐπανήγον. ἡμέρας μὲν οὖν τριάκοντα καὶ ἴσας νύκτας παρ' αὐτοῖς ἐμείναμεν καθεύδοντες εὐωχούμενοι. ἔπειτα δὲ ἄφνω βροντῆς μεγάλης καταρραγείσης ἀνεγρόμενοι καὶ ἀναθορόντες ἀνήχθημεν ἐπισιτιστάμενοι.

Τριταῖοι²⁰ δ' ἐκείθεν τῇ Ὠγυγίᾳ νήσῳ προσσχόντες ἀπεβαίνομεν. πρότερον δ' ἐγὼ λύσας τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνεγίνωσκον τὰ γεγραμμένα. ἦν δὲ τοιάδε·

«Ὅδυσσεὺς Καλυψοῖ χαίρειν.

¹² feel shame, awe ¹³ good-looking ¹⁴ misshapen, shapeless
¹⁵ of little worth ¹⁶ winged ¹⁷ portentous; mutant ¹⁸ befitting
greatness ¹⁹ on the same day ²⁰ on the third day

«Ἄισθι με, ὡς τὰ πρῶτα ἐξέπλευσα παρὰ σοῦ τὴν σχεδίαν κατασκευασάμενος, ναναγία²¹ χρησάμενον μόλις ὑπὸ Λευκοθέας διασωθῆναι εἰς τὴν τῶν Φαιάκων χώραν, ὑφ' ὧν ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν ἀποπεμφθεὶς κατέλαβον πολλοὺς τῆς γυναικὸς μνηστήρας ἐν τοῖς ἡμετέροις τρυφῶντας·²² ἀποκτείνας δὲ ἅπαντας ὑπὸ Τηλεγόνου ὕστερον τοῦ ἐκ Κίρκης μοι γενομένου ἀνηρέθην, καὶ νῦν εἰμι ἐν τῇ Μακάρων νήσῳ πάννυ μετανοῶν ἐπὶ τῷ καταλιπεῖν τὴν παρὰ σοὶ δίαιταν καὶ τὴν ὑπὸ σοῦ προτεινομένην ἀθανασίαν.²³ ἦν οὖν καιροῦ λάβωμαι, ἀποδρὰς ἀφίξομαι πρὸς σέ.» ταῦτα μὲν ἐδήλου ἡ ἐπιστολή, καὶ περὶ ἡμῶν, ὅπως ξενισθῶμεν. ἐγὼ δὲ προελθὼν ὀλίγον ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης εὗρον τὸ σπῆλαιον τοιοῦτον οἶον Ἡομηρος εἶπεν, καὶ αὐτὴν ταλασιουργοῦσαν.²⁴

Ὡς δὲ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔλαβεν καὶ ἐπελέξατο, πρῶτα μὲν ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐδάκρυεν, ἔπειτα δὲ παρεκάλει ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ ξένια καὶ εἰστία λαμπρῶς καὶ περὶ τοῦ Ὀδυσσεῶς ἐπυνθάνετο καὶ περὶ τῆς Πηνελόπης, ὅποια τε εἴη τὴν ὄψιν καὶ εἰ σωφρονοίη, καθάπερ Ὀδυσσεὺς πάλαι περὶ αὐτῆς ἐκόμπαζεν.²⁵ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοιαῦτα ἀπεκρινάμεθα, ἐξ ὧν εἰκάζομεν εὐφρανεῖσθαι αὐτήν.

Τότε μὲν οὖν ἀπελθόντες ἐπὶ ναῦν πλησίον ἐπὶ τῆς ἡόνος ἐκοιμήθημεν. ἔωθεν δὲ ἀνηγόμεθα σφοδρότερον κατιόντος τοῦ πνεύματος· καὶ δὴ χειμασθέντες²⁶ ἡμέρας δύο τῇ τρίτῃ περιπίπτομεν τοῖς Κολοκυνθοπειραταῖς. ἄνθρωποι δέ εἰσιν οὗτοι ἄγριοι ἐκ τῶν πλησίον νήσων ληστεύοντες²⁷ τοὺς παραπλέοντας. τὰ πλοῖα δὲ ἔχουσι μεγάλα κολοκύνθινα²⁸ τὸ μῆκος πῆχεων ἐξήκοντα· ἐπειδὴν γὰρ ξηράνωσι τὴν κολοκύνθαν, κοιλάναντες²⁹ αὐτὴν καὶ ἐξελόντες τὴν ἐντεριώνην ἐμπλέουσιν, ἰστοῖς μὲν χρώμενοι καλαμίνους,³⁰ ἀντὶ δὲ τῆς ὀθόνης τῷ φύλλῳ τῆς κολοκύνθης. προσβαλόντες οὖν ἡμῖν ἀπὸ δύο πληρωμάτων ἐμάχοντο καὶ πολλοὺς κατετραυμάτιζον βάλλοντες τῷ σπέρματι τῶν κολοκυνθῶν.³¹ ἀγχωμάλως³² δὲ

²¹ shipwreck ²² luxuriate, revel ²³ immortality ²⁴ spin wool

²⁵ boast ²⁶ overwinter ²⁷ rob, plunder ²⁸ made from gourds

²⁹ hollow out ³⁰ of reed ³¹ gourd patch ³² nearly equal

ἐπὶ πολὺ ναυμαχοῦντες περὶ μεσημβρίαν εἶδομεν κατόπιν τῶν Κολοκυνθοπειρατῶν προσπλέοντας τοὺς Καρυοναῦτας.³³ πολέμοι δὲ ἦσαν ἀλλήλοις, ὥς ἔδειξαν· ἐπεὶ γὰρ κἀκεῖνοι ἤσθοντο αὐτοὺς ἐπιόντας, ἡμῶν μὲν ὀλιγώρησαν,³⁴ τραπόμενοι δὲ ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐναυμάχουν. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐν τοσοῦτῳ ἐπάραντες τὴν ὀθόνην ἐφεύγομεν ἀπολιπόντες αὐτοὺς μαχομένους, καὶ δῆλοι ἦσαν κρατήσοντες οἱ Καρυοναῦται ἅτε καὶ πλείους πέντε γὰρ εἶχον πληρώματα καὶ ἀπὸ ἰσχυροτέρων νεῶν μαχόμενοι· τὰ γὰρ πλοῖα ἦν αὐτοῖς κελύφανα³⁵ καρῶν³⁶ ἡμίτομα, κεκενωμένα,³⁷ μέγεθος δὲ ἐκάστου ἡμιτομίου³⁸ εἰς μῆκος ὀργυιᾷ³⁹ πεντεκαῖδεκα.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπεκρύψαμεν αὐτούς, ἰώμεθα τοὺς τραυματίας,⁴⁰ καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὥς ἐπίπαν ἦμεν, αἰεὶ τινὰς ἐπιβουλάς προσδεχόμενοι· οὐ μάτην. οὐπω γοῦν ἐδεδύκει ὁ ἥλιος, καὶ ἀπὸ τινος ἐρήμου νήσου προσήλανον ἡμῖν ὅσον εἴκοσι ἄνδρες ἐπὶ δελφίνων μεγάλων ὀχούμενοι,⁴¹ λησταὶ καὶ οὗτοι· καὶ οἱ δελφῖνες αὐτοὺς ἔφερον ἀσφαλῶς, καὶ ἀναπηδῶντες ἐχρεμέτιζον⁴² ὥσπερ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πλησίον ἦσαν, διαστάντες οἱ μὲν ἔνθεν, οἱ δὲ ἔνθεν ἔβαλλον ἡμᾶς σηπῆαις⁴³ ξηραῖς καὶ ὀφθαλμοῖς καρκίνων.⁴⁴ τοξεύοντων δὲ ἡμῶν καὶ ἀκοντιζόντων οὐκέτι ὑπέμενον, ἀλλὰ τρωθέντες οἱ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν πρὸς τὴν νήσον κατέφυγον.

2.40

Περὶ δὲ τὸ μεσονύκτιον γαλήνης⁴⁵ οὔσης ἐλάθομεν προσοκείλαντες ἀλκύνος⁴⁶ καλιᾶ⁴⁷ παμμεγέθει.⁴⁸ σταδίων γοῦν ἦν αὕτη ἐξήκοντα τὸ περίμετρον. ἐπέπλεεν δὲ ἡ ἀλκυὼν τὰ ῥᾶ⁴⁹ θάλπουσα⁵⁰ οὐ πολὺ μείων⁵¹ τῆς καλιᾶς. καὶ δὴ ἀναπταμένη μικροῦ μὲν κατέδυσε τὴν ναῦν τῷ ἀνέμῳ τῶν πτερῶν. ὥχρετο δ'

³³ sailor in a nut ³⁴ consider unimportant ³⁵ sheath, shell ³⁶ nut, kernel ³⁷ make empty ³⁸ half a eunuch ³⁹ fathom, arm's length ⁴⁰ casualty ⁴¹ carry; be afflicted with ⁴² neigh ⁴³ cuttle-fish ⁴⁴ crab; cancer ⁴⁵ stillness of wind or sea ⁴⁶ kingfisher ⁴⁷ barn, nest, niche ⁴⁸ very great, immense ⁴⁹ egg ⁵⁰ to warm ⁵¹ less, smaller

the severest punishment of all fell to those who told lies while in life and those who had written what was not true, among whom were Ctesias of Cnidos, Herodotus and many more. On seeing them, I had good hopes for the future, for I have never told a lie that I know of. Well, I turned back to the ship quickly, for I could not endure the sight, said good-bye to Nauplius, and sailed away.

After a short time the Isle of Dreams came in sight close by, faint and uncertain to the eye. It had itself some likeness to a dream, for as we approached it receded and retired and retreated to a greater distance. Overtaking it at length and sailing into the harbour called Sleep, we landed near the ivory gates, where the sanctuary of the Cock is, about dusk, and on entering the city, we saw many dreams of all sorts.

But first I desire to speak of the city itself, since no one else has written about it, and Homer, the only one to mention it at all, was not quite accurate in what he said. On all sides of it is a wood, in which the trees are tall poppies and mandragoras, and they have a great number of bats in them; for there is no other winged thing in the island. A river flows near which they call Sleepwalker, and there are two springs by the gates, named Soundly and Eight-hours. The wall of the city is high and parti-coloured, very like a rainbow in tint. The gates in it are not two, as Homer says, but four. Two face Slowcoach Plain, one of which is of iron and the other of earthenware; through these, it is said, the fearful, murderous, revolting dreams go out. The other two face the harbour and the sea, one of which is of horn and the other, through which we came in, of ivory. As one enters the city, on the right is the temple of Night, for the gods they worship most are Night and the Cock, whose sanctuary is built near the harbour. On the left is the palace of Sleep, who rules among them and has appointed two satraps or lieutenants, Nightmare, son of Causeless, and Rich, son of Fancy. In the centre of the square is a spring which they call Drowsimere, and close to it are two temples, that of Falsehood and that of Truth. There too is their holy of holies and their oracle, which Antiphon, the interpreter of dreams, presided over as prophet, having had this office from Sleep. As to the dreams themselves, they differ from one another both in nature and in looks. Some were tall, handsome and well-proportioned, while others were small and ugly; and some were rich, I thought, while others were humble and beggarly. There were winged and portentous dreams among them, and there were others dressed up as if for a carnival, being clothed to represent kings and gods and different characters of the sort. We actually recognised many of them, whom we had seen long ago at home. These came up to us and greeted us like old acquaintances, took us with them, put us to sleep and entertained us very splendidly and hospitably. They treated us like lords in every way, and even promised to make us kings

and nabobs. A few of them actually took us off home, gave us a sight of our friends and families and brought us back the same day. For thirty days and thirty nights we stopped with them and had a fine time—sleeping! Then of a sudden a great thunder-clap came; we woke up, sprang out of bed and put to sea as soon as we had laid in supplies.

On the third day out from there we touched at the island of Ogygia and landed. But first I opened the letter and read what was in it. It was:

“Odysseus to Calypso, greeting.

“Soon after I built the raft and sailed away from you I was shipwrecked, and with the help of Leucothea managed to reach the land of the Phaeacians in safety. They sent me home, and there I found that my wife had a number of suitors who were living on the fat of the land at our house. I killed them all, and was afterwards slain by Telegonus, my son by Circe. Now I am on the Isle of the Blest, thoroughly sorry to have given up my life with you and the immortality which you offered me. Therefore, if I get a chance, I shall run away and come to you.” In addition to this, the letter said that she was to entertain us. On going a short way from the sea I found the cave, which was as Homer described it, and found Calypso herself working wool. When she had taken the letter and read it, she wept a long time at first, and then she asked us in to enjoy her hospitality, gave us a splendid feast and enquired about Odysseus and Penelope—how she looked and whether she was prudent, as Odysseus used to boast in old times. We made her such answers as we thought would please her.

After that, we went back to the ship and slept beside it on the shore, and early in the morning we put to sea in a rising wind. We were storm-tossed for two days, and on the third we fell in with the Pumpkin-pirates. They are savages from the neighbouring islands who prey on passing sailors. They have large boats of pumpkin, sixty cubits long; for after drying a pumpkin they hollow it out, take out the insides and go sailing in it, using reeds for masts and a pumpkin-leaf for a sail. They attacked us with two crews and gave us battle, wounding many of us by hitting us with pumpkin-seeds instead of stones. After fighting for a long time on even terms, about noon we saw the Nut-sailors coming up astern of the Pumpkin-pirates. They were enemies to one another, as they showed by their actions; for when the Pumpkin-pirates noticed them coming up, they neglected us and faced about and fought with them. But in the meantime we hoisted our canvas and fled, leaving them fighting. It was evident that the Nut-sailors would win, as they were in greater numbers—they had five crews—and fought from stouter ships. Their boats were the halves of empty nutshells, each of which measured fifteen fathoms in length.

When we had lost them from sight, we attended to the wounded, and thereafter we kept under arms most of the time, always looking for attacks. And we did not look in vain. In fact, the sun had not yet gone down when from a desert island there came out against us about twenty men riding on huge dolphins, who were pirates like the others. The dolphins carried them securely and plunged and neighed like horses. When they were close by, they separated and threw at us from both sides with dry cuttle-fish and crabs' eyes. But when we let fly at them with spears and arrows, they could not hold their ground, but fled to the island, most of them wounded.

2.40

About midnight, while it was calm, we unexpectedly ran aground on an enormous kingfisher's nest; really, it was sixty furlongs in circumference. The female was sailing on it, keeping her eggs warm, and she was not much smaller than the nest—in fact, as she started up she almost sunk the ship with the wind



κύκλω μὲν περὶ πᾶσαν αὐτὴν ὕλη ἀνέστηκεν, τὰ δένδρα δὲ ἔστι μῆχωνες
ὕψηλαί καὶ μανδραγόραι (p. 94)

vocabulary

ἄβυσσος bottomless
 ἀγωνία contest; agony
 ἄδρός full-grown, fat
 αἰδοῖον genitals
 ἀλλόκοτος weird
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀνακομάω regain hair
 ἀναπλάσσω remodel
 ἀναφύω grow back
 ἀνέρχομαι go up; return
 ἀνιμάω pull up
 ἀπαιτέω demand to have returned
 ἀποσφάζω cut the throat
 ἄπτερος wingless; winged
 ~archeopteryx
 ἄρριζος (ι) rootless
 ἄρριζω snarl
 ἀτιμώρητος (ι) unavenged,
 unpunished
 βάθος -ους (n, 3) depth, height
 βοά din, a shout
 βουκέφαλος bull-headed
 γοερός distressing; lamenting
 γύψ γυπός (m) vulture
 δελφίς -νος (m) dolphin
 δεξιόομαι salute, greet
 διακόπτω cut through, interrupt
 διανεύω nod; avoid
 διαρρέω flow through
 διαιγής translucent
 διαχώρισμα cleft, division
 δίστημι stand apart ~stand
 εἰρηνικός peaceful
 ἐκβλαστάνω sprout
 ἐκβλαστέω sprout
 ἐκδέχομαι receive; succeed to a
 position
 ἐκδέω attach, hang on
 ἐκκολάπτω erase; hatch
 ἐνδοθεν from within
 ἐπεισέρχομαι come in also

ἐπέκεινα beyond, the far side
 ἐπιζεύγνυμι (ὑ) join up/to
 ἐπισημαίνω be a sign or symptom
 ἐπισύρω (ὑ) drag, trail; (mp) crawl
 ἐπιφάνεια manifestation; superface
 ἐσπέρα evening, west
 ἐστία hearth ~Hestia
 ἐταιρικός of a companion;
 meretricious
 εὐπρόσιτος accessible
 ἥνιοχέω hold reins
 θαλάσσιος marine, maritime
 θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable
 καθάπερ exactly as
 καθίημι (ιι) speed down upon; take
 down ~jet
 καινών freshen, innovate, make
 strange
 καλιά barn, nest, niche
 κάλως ship's thick rope
 καρποφορέω bear fruit
 καταφέρω bring down, kill ~bear
 καταφυτεύω plant, transplant
 κρανίον (ἄ) skull
 κρόμμυον onion
 κρώζω croak
 κυπάρισσος (f) cypress
 κώπη handle; oar ~capture
 λάσιος shaggy, overgrown ~lanolin
 λύτρον ransom, recompense
 μαλάχη mallow
 μαντεύομαι to divine ~mantis
 μεθύω be soaked, drunk ~mead
 μερίζω allot, divide
 μηνύω disclose, betray, accuse
 μυκάομαι (ὑ) moo, creak, ring
 μυκηθμός (ὑ) bellowing
 ναυτιλία sailing ~navy
 νεάνις -δος (f) young woman ~neon
 νεοσσός nestling
 ὀθόνη linen
 ὄνομαι blame ~name

ὀπλή hoof
 ὀρθόω stand up
 πάντοθεν from all directions
 παραπίπτω fall in the way; go stray
 πέλεκυς ax (for war or woodcutting)
 πέπειρος ripe
 περιβλέπω look around
 περιοράω look around; watch;
 permit
 περιπληθής populous; large
 ~plethora
 περισκοπέω look around, inspect
 πέρνημι export, sell as a slave
 ~porno
 πίθος barrel, big jar
 πίτυς pine
 πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
 ποδῶν neck, end
 ποδῆρης foot-length
 πόθεν from where?
 προσανίημι send up in addition
 προσδοκέω be thought besides
 προσελαύνω go to, approach
 ~elastic
 προσέοικα resemble
 προσεχής close
 προφαίνω show; pass: appear
 ~photon
 προχειρίζω choose, allot
 προωθέω push forward
 πτερύσσομαι flutter, flap
 σκέλος -εος (n, 3) leg ~scoliosis
 σπάω draw, pull out, pluck

~spatula
 σταδίη (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 σταφυλή cluster of grapes
 ~staphylococcus
 συγκαλέω call together ~gallo
 σῦκον fig
 συμφορέω collect
 συμφύω pull together, mend
 συνευνόομαι go to bed with
 συνοικέω live together
 σχεδία raft
 τέγος -εος (n, 3) roof ~stegosaurus
 τυρός (ϑ) cheese
 ὕληεις (ϑ) wooded
 ὑπερκύπτω pop one's head up
 ὑποφαίνω show a little ~photon
 ὕπτιος lying on one's back; flipped;
 flat
 φαλακρός bald
 φάντασμα -τος (n, 3) ghost,
 apparition
 φελλεύς -ος (m) stony ground
 φελλῶν -ος (m, 3) stony ground
 φελλός cork tree
 χάσμα -τος (n, 3) chasm, gaping
 opening
 χηνίσκος goose-head stern ornament
 ὠκεανός ocean
 ὠόν egg

οὖν φεύγουσα γοερὰν τινα φωνὴν προῖεμένη. ἐπιβάντες δὲ ἡμεῖς ἡμέρας ἤδη ὑποφαινούσης ἐθεώμεθα τὴν καλιὰν σχεδία μεγάλη προσεοικυῖαν ἐκ δένδρων μεγάλων συμπεφορημένην· ἐπὶ δὲ καὶ ὡὰ πεντακόσια, ἕκαστον αὐτῶν Χίου πίθου περιπληθέστερον. ἤδη μέντοι καὶ οἱ νεοττοὶ ἔνδοθεν ἐφαίνοντο καὶ ἔκρωζον.¹ πελέκεσιν² γοῦν διακόψαντες ἐν τῶν ὡῶν νεοττὸν ἄπτερον ἐξεκολάψαμεν εἴκοσι γυπῶν ἀδρότερον.³

2.41-42

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πλείοντες ἀπείχομεν τῆς καλιᾶς ὅσον σταδίους διακοσίους, τέρατα ἡμῶν μεγάλα καὶ θαυμαστά ἐπεσήμανεν· ὃ τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ πρύμνῃ χηνίσκος⁴ ἄφνω ἐπτερύξατο⁵ καὶ ἀνεβόησεν, καὶ ὁ κυβερνήτης ὁ Σκίνθαρος φαλακρὸς⁶ ἤδη ὧν ἀνεκόμησεν, καὶ τὸ πάντων δὴ παραδοξότατον, ὁ γὰρ ἰστὸς τῆς νεῶς ἐξεβλάστησεν καὶ κλάδους ἀνέφυσεν καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ ἐκαρποφόρησεν, ὁ δὲ καρπὸς ἦν σῦκα καὶ σταφυλῇ⁷ μέλαινα, οὕπῳ πέπειρος.⁸ ταῦτα ἰδόντες ὡς εἰκὸς ἐταράχθημεν καὶ ηὐχόμεθα τοῖς θεοῖς διὰ τὸ ἀλλόκοτον⁹ τοῦ φαντάσματος.¹⁰

Οὕπῳ δὲ πεντακοσίους σταδίους διελθόντες εἶδομεν ὕλην μεγίστην καὶ λάσιον πιτύων¹¹ καὶ κυπαρίττων.¹² καὶ ἡμεῖς μὲν εἰκάσαμεν ἥπειρον εἶναι· τὸ δ' ἦν πέλαγος ἄβυσσον¹³ ἀρρίζοις δένδροις καταπεφυτευμένον· εἰστήκει δὲ τὰ δένδρα ὅμως ἀκίνητα, ὀρθὰ καθάπερ ἐπιπλέοντα. πλησιάσαντες δ' οὖν καὶ τὸ πᾶν κατανοήσαντες ἐν ἀπόρῳ εἰχόμεθα τί χρὴ δρᾶν· οὔτε γὰρ διὰ τῶν δένδρων πλεῖν δυνατὸν ἦν— πυκνὰ γὰρ καὶ προσεχῇ ὑπῆρχεν— οὔτε ἀναστρέφειν ἐδόκει ῥάδιον.

Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀνελθὼν ἐπὶ τὸ μέγιστον δένδρον ἐπεσκόπουν τὰ ἐπέκεινα ὅπως ἔχοι, καὶ ἐώρων ἐπὶ σταδίους μὲν πεντήκοντα ἢ ὀλίγῳ πλείους τὴν ὕλην οὔσαν, ἔπειτα δὲ αὖθις ἕτερον ὠκεανὸν ἐκδεχόμενον.

¹ croak ² ax (for war or woodcutting) ³ full-grown, fat
⁴ goose-head stern ornament ⁵ flutter, flap ⁶ bald ⁷ cluster of
grapes ⁸ ripe ⁹ weird ¹⁰ ghost, apparition ¹¹ pine ¹² cypress
¹³ bottomless

καὶ δὴ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν ἀναθεμένους τὴν ὕλην οὖσαν, ἔπειτα δὲ αὖθις ἕτερον ὠκεανὸν ἐκδεχόμενον. καὶ δὴ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν ἀναθεμένους τὴν ναῦν ἐπὶ τὴν κόμην τῶν δένδρων πυκνὴ δὲ ἦν ὑπερβιβάσαι, εἰ δυναίμεθα, εἰς τὴν θάλατταν τὴν ἑτέραν· καὶ οὕτως ἐποιούμεν. ἐκδήσαντες γὰρ αὐτὴν κάλῳ μεγάλῳ καὶ ἀνελθόντες ἐπὶ τὰ δένδρα μόλις ἀνμησάμεθα, καὶ θέντες ἐπὶ τῶν κλάδων, πετάσαντες τὰ ἱστία καθάπερ ἐν θαλάττῃ ἐπλέομεν τοῦ ἀνέμου προωθοῦντος ἐπισυρόμενοι· ἔνθα δὴ καὶ τὸ Ἀντιμάχου τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἔπος ἐπεισῆλθέ μεφῆσιν γάρ που ἀκείνους·

«Τοῖσιν δ' ὕλῃεντα¹⁴ διὰ πλόον ἐρχομένοισιν.»

2.43-44

Βιασάμενοι δὲ ὅμως τὴν ὕλην ἀφικόμεθα ἐς τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ πάλιν ὁμοίως καθέντες τὴν ναῦν ἐπλέομεν διὰ καθαροῦ καὶ διανογῶς ὕδατος, ἄχρι δὴ ἐπέστημεν χάσματι¹⁵ μεγάλῳ ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος διεστῶτος γεγενημένῳ, καθάπερ ἐν τῇ γῇ πολλάκις ὁρῶμεν ὑπὸ σεισμῶν γενόμενα διαχωρίσματα. ἡ μὲν οὖν ναὺς καθελόντων ἡμῶν τὰ ἱστία οὐ ῥαδίως ἔσθη παρ' ὀλίγον ἐλθοῦσα κατενεχθῆναι. ὑπερκύψαντες δὲ ἡμεῖς ἐωρῶμεν βάθος ὅσον σταδίων χιλίων μάλα φοβερὸν καὶ παράδοξον· εἰστήκει γὰρ τὸ ὕδωρ ὥσπερ μεμερισμένον.¹⁶ περιβλέποντες δὲ ὁρῶμεν κατὰ δεξιὰ οὐ πάνυ πόρρωθεν γέφυραν ἐπεξευγμένην ὕδατος συνάπτοντος τὰ πελάγη κατὰ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν, ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρας θαλάττης εἰς τὴν ἑτέραν διαρρέοντος. προσελάσαντες οὖν ταῖς κώπαις¹⁷ κατ' ἐκεῖνο παρεδράμομεν καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς ἀγωνίας¹⁸ ἐπεράσαμεν οὐποτε προσδοκήσαντες.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἡμᾶς ὑπεδέχετο πέλαγος προσηνὲς καὶ νῆσος οὐ μεγάλη, εὐπρόσιτος, συνοικουμένη· ἐνέμοντο δὲ αὐτὴν ἄνθρωποι ἄγριοι, Βουκέφαλοι, κέρατα ἔχοντες, οἷον παρ' ἡμῖν τὸν Μινώταυρον ἀναπλάττουσιν. ἀποβάντες δὲ προήειμεν ὕδρευσόμενοι καὶ σιτία ληψόμενοι, εἴ ποθεν δυνηθείμεν· οὐκέτι γὰρ εἶχομεν. καὶ ὕδωρ μὲν

¹⁴ wooded ¹⁵ chasm, gaping opening ¹⁶ allot, divide ¹⁷ handle; oar ¹⁸ contest; agony

αὐτοῦ πλησίον εὔρομεν, ἄλλο δὲ οὐδὲν ἐφαίνετο, πλὴν μυκηθμὸς¹⁹ πολὺς οὐ πόρρωθεν ἠκούετο. δόξαντες οὖν ἀγέλην εἶναι βοῶν, κατ' ὀλίγον προχωροῦντες ἐπέστημεν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες ἡμᾶς ἐδίωκον, καὶ τρεῖς μὲν τῶν ἐταίρων λαμβάνουσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν καταφεύγομεν.

Εἶτα μέντοι πάντες ὀπλισάμενοι— οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν ἀτιμωρήτους²⁰ περιδεῖν τοὺς φίλους— ἐμπίπτομεν τοῖς Βουκεφάλαις τὰ κρέα τῶν ἀνηρημένων διαιρουμένοις· φοβήσαντες δὲ πάντας διώκομεν, καὶ κτείνομεν γε ὅσον πεντήκοντα καὶ ζῶντας αὐτῶν δύο λαμβάνομεν, καὶ αὐθις ὀπίσω ἀναστρέφομεν τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἔχοντες. σιτίον μέντοι οὐδὲν εὔρομεν.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι παρήνουν ἀποσφάττειν τοὺς εἰλημμένους, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἐδοκίμαζον, ἀλλὰ δήσας ἐφύλαττον αὐτούς, ἄχρι δὴ ἀφίκοντο παρὰ τῶν Βουκεφάλων πρέσβεις ἀπαιτοῦντες ἐπὶ λύτροις²¹ τοὺς συνειλημμένους· συνίεμεν γὰρ αὐτῶν διανευόντων καὶ γοερὸν τι μυκωμένων²² ὥσπερ ἰκετευόντων. τὰ λύτρα δὲ ἦν τυροὶ²³ πολλοὶ καὶ ἰχθύες ξηροὶ καὶ κρόμυα²⁴ καὶ ἔλαφοι τέτταρες, τρεῖς ἐκάστη πόδας ἔχουσα, δύο μὲν τοὺς ὀπισθεν, οἱ δὲ πρόσω ἐς ἓνα συμπεφύκεσαν. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀποδόντες τοὺς συνειλημμένους καὶ μίαν ἡμέραν ἐπιμείναντες ἀνῆλθον.

2.45

Ἄδη δὲ ἰχθύες τε ἡμῖν ἐφαίνοντο καὶ ὄρνεα παρεπέτετο καὶ ἄλλ' ὅποσα γῆς πλησίον οὐσης σημεῖα προφαίνεται. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ ἄνδρας εἶδομεν καινῶ τῳ τρόπῳ ναυτιλίας²⁵ χρωμένους· αὐτοὶ γὰρ καὶ ναῦται καὶ νῆες ἦσαν. λέξω δὲ τοῦ πλοῦ τὸν τρόπον· ὕπτιοι κείμενοι ἐπὶ τοῦ ὕδατος ὀρθώσαντες²⁶ τὰ αἰδοῖα— μεγάλα δὲ φέρουσιν— ἐξ αὐτῶν ὀθόνην πετάσαντες καὶ ταῖς χερσὶν τοὺς ποδεῶνας²⁷ κατέχοντες ἐμπίπτοντος τοῦ ἀνέμου ἔπλεον. ἄλλοι δὲ μετὰ τούτους ἐπὶ φελλῶν καθήμενοι ζεύξαντες δύο δελφίνας

¹⁹ bellowing ²⁰ unavenged, unpunished ²¹ ransom, recompense

²² moo, creak, ring ²³ cheese ²⁴ onion ²⁵ sailing ²⁶ stand up

²⁷ neck, end

ἤλαυνόν τε καὶ ἡνιόχουν·²⁸ οἱ δὲ προϊόντες ἐπεσύροντο τοὺς φελλούς. οὗτοι ἡμᾶς οὔτε ἡδίκουν οὔτε ἔφευγον, ἀλλ' ἤλαυνον ἀδεῶς τε καὶ εἰρηνικῶς²⁹ τὸ εἶδος τοῦ ἡμετέρου πλοίου θαυμάζοντες καὶ πάντοθεν³⁰ περισκοποῦντες.

2.46

Ἐσπέρας δὲ ἤδη προσήχθημεν νήσῳ οὐ μεγάλῃ· κατωκείτο δὲ ὑπὸ γυναικῶν, ὡς ἐνομίζομεν, Ἑλλάδα φωνὴν προϊεμένων· προσήεσαν γὰρ καὶ ἐδεξιόυντο³¹ καὶ ἡσπάζοντο, πάνυ ἐταιρικῶς³² κεκοσμημέναι καὶ καλαὶ πᾶσαι καὶ νεάνιδες,³³ ποδήρεις³⁴ τοὺς χιτῶνας ἐπισυρόμεναι. ἡ μὲν οὖν νῆσος ἐκαλεῖτο Κοβαλοῦσα, ἡ δὲ πόλις αὐτῇ Ὑδαμαργία. λαχοῦσαι δ' οὖν ἡμᾶς αἱ γυναῖκες ἐκάστη πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀπῆγεν καὶ ξένον ἐποιεῖτο. ἐγὼ δὲ μικρὸν ἀποστάς οὐ γὰρ χρηστὰ ἐμαντεύομην³⁵ ἀκριβέστερόν τε περιβλέπων ὁρῶ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων ὅστᾳ καὶ κρανία κείμενα. καὶ τὸ μὲν βοὴν ἰστάναι καὶ τοὺς ἐταίρους συγκαλεῖν καὶ ἐς τὰ ὄπλα χωρεῖν οὐκ ἐδοκίμαζον. προχειρισάμενος δὲ τὴν μαλάχην πολλὰ ἡυχόμεν αὐτῇ διαφυγεῖν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν· μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ τῆς ξένης διακονουμένης εἶδον τὰ σκέλη³⁶ οὐ γυναικός, ἀλλ' ὄνου ὀπλᾶς·³⁷ καὶ δὴ σπασάμενος³⁸ τὸ ξίφος συλλαμβάνω τε αὐτὴν καὶ δῆσας περὶ τῶν ὀλων ἀνέκρινον. ἡ δέ, ἄκουσα μὲν, εἶπεν δὲ ὅμως, αὐτὰς μὲν εἶναι θαλαττίους³⁹ γυναῖκας Ὀνοσκελέας προσαγορευομένας, τροφήν δὲ ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐπιδημοῦντας ξένους. «ἐπειδὴν γάρ,» ἔφη, «μεθύσωμεν αὐτούς, συνευνηθεῖσαι κοιμωμένοις ἐπιχειροῦμεν.» ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ἐκείνην μὲν αὐτοῦ κατέλιπον δεδεμένην, αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνελθὼν ἐπὶ τὸ τέγος⁴⁰ ἐβόων τε καὶ τοὺς ἐταίρους συνεκάλουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, τὰ πάντα ἐμήνουν αὐτοῖς καὶ τά γε ὅστᾳ ἐδείκνυν καὶ ἦγον ἔσω πρὸς τὴν δεδεμένην· ἡ δὲ αὐτίκα ὕδωρ ἐγένετο καὶ ἀφανὴς ἦν. ὅμως δὲ τὸ ξίφος εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ καθῆκα πειρώμενος· τὸ δὲ αἷμα ἐγένετο.

²⁸ hold reins ²⁹ peaceful ³⁰ from all directions ³¹ salute, greet
³² of a companion; meretricious ³³ young woman ³⁴ foot-length
³⁵ to divine ³⁶ leg ³⁷ hoof ³⁸ draw, pull out, pluck ³⁹ marine,
maritime ⁴⁰ roof

of her wings. She flew off, however, uttering a plaintive cry. We landed when day began to break, and observed that the nest was like a great raft, built of huge trees. There were five hundred eggs in it, every one of them bigger than a Chian wine-jar, and the chicks were already visible inside them and were chirping. We cut open one of the eggs with axes and took from the shell a featherless chick fatter than twenty vultures.

2.41-42

When we had sailed a distance of two hundred furlongs from the nest, great and wonderful signs manifested themselves to us. The gooseneck suddenly grew feathers and started cackling, the sailing-master, Scintharus, who was already bald, became the owner of long hair, and what was strangest of all, the ship's mast budded, branched, and bore fruit at the summit! The fruit consisted of figs and black raisin-grapes, which were not yet ripe. On seeing this, we were disturbed, as well we might be, and offered a prayer to the gods on account of the strangeness of the manifestation.

We had not yet gone five hundred furlongs when we saw a very large, thick forest of pines and cypresses. We thought it was land, but in reality it was a bottomless sea overgrown with rootless trees, in spite of which the trees stood up motionless and straight, as if they were floating. On drawing near and forming an idea of the situation, we were in a quandary what to do, for it was not possible to sail between the trees, they being thick and close together, nor did it seem easy to turn back.

Climbing the tallest tree, I looked to see how things were on the other side, and I saw that the forest extended for fifty stades or a little more, and that another ocean lay beyond. So we resolved to lift the ship on to the tree-tops, which were thick, and cross over, if we could, to the farther side; and that is what we did. We made her fast to a large rope, climbed the trees and pulled her up with much ado. Setting her on the branches and spreading our canvas, we sailed just as if we were at sea, carried along by the force of the wind. At that juncture a line of the poet Antimachus came into my head; he says somewhere or other:

“And unto them their forest cruise pursuing.”

2.43-44

We managed the wood in spite of everything and reached the water. Lowering the ship again in the same way we sailed through pure, clear water, until we came to a great crevasse made by the water dividing, like the cracks that one often sees in the earth, made by earthquakes. Though we got in the sails, the ship was slow to lose headway and so came near being engulfed. Peering

over the edge, we saw a precipice of fully a thousand furlongs, most frightful and unnatural—the water stood there as if cut apart! But as we looked about us we saw on the right at no great distance a bridge thrown across, which was of water, joining the surfaces of the two seas and flowing from one to the other. Rowing up, therefore, we ran into the stream and by great effort got across, though we thought we should never do it.

2.44

Then we came to a smooth sea and an island of no great size that was easily accessible and was inhabited. It was peopled by savages, the Bullheads, who have horns in the style that the Minotaur is represented at home. Landing, we went up country to get water and food if we could, for we no longer had any. Water we found close by, but there was nothing else to be seen, though we heard a great bellowing not far off. Thinking it was a herd of cattle, we went ahead cautiously and came upon the men of whom I spoke. On seeing us, they gave chase, and captured three of my comrades, but the rest of us made our escape to the sea.

Then, however, we all armed ourselves—it did not seem right to let our friends go unavenged—and fell on the Bullheads while they were portioning out the flesh of the men they had slain. We put them all to flight and gave chase, killing about fifty and taking two alive: then we turned back to the ship with our prisoners. We found no food, though.

The rest therefore urged that the captives be killed; I did not approve of this, however, but put them in irons and kept them under guard until ambassadors came from the Bullheads, asking for them and offering a ransom. We understood them because they made signs and bellowed plaintively as if in entreaty. The ransom was a number of cheeses, dried fish, onions, and four does, each of which had only three feet, for while they had two behind, the forefeet had grown together. In exchange for all this we surrendered the captives, and after stopping there a single day we put to sea.

2.45

Already we began to see fish, birds flew by and all the other signs that land was near made their appearance. In a little while we saw men who were following a novel mode of sailing, being at once sailors and ships. Let me tell you how they did it: they lay on their backs on the water, hoisted their penises, which are sizeable, spread sail on them, held the dews in their hands, and were off and away as soon as the wind struck them. Others came next who sat on corks and had a pair of dolphins hitched up, driving them and guiding them with reins; in moving ahead, the dolphins drew the corks along. They neither offered us harm nor ran away from us, but drove along fearlessly

and peacefully, wondering at the shape of our boat and examining her from all sides.

2.46

In the evening we touched at another island of no great size. It was inhabited by women—or so we thought—who spoke Greek, and they came up to us, welcomed and embraced us. They were got up just like courtezans and were all beautiful and young, with tunics that swept on the ground. The island was called Witchery, and the city Watertown. Each of the women took one of us home with her and made him her guest. But I excused myself for a moment—I had misgivings—and on looking about rather carefully, saw many human bones and skulls lying there. To make an outcry, call my comrades together and arm ourselves did not seem best to me, but I fetched out my mallow and prayed to it earnestly that I might escape the ills that beset me. After a little while, as my hostess was waiting on me, I saw that her legs were not a woman's but those of an ass. Then I drew my sword, caught and bound her and questioned her about the whole thing. Against her will she told me that they were women of the sea, called Asslegs and that they fed on the strangers that visited them. "When we have made them drunk," said she, "we go to bed with them and attack them in their sleep." On hearing this, I left her there tied up, and myself went up to the housetop and cried out and called my comrades together. When they had come, I told them everything, showed them the bones and led them in to the woman who was tied up, but she immediately turned to water and disappeared. Nevertheless I thrust my sword into the water as a test, and the water turned to blood.



πελέκεσιν γοῦν διακόψαντες ἐν τῶν ὧν νεοττὸν ἄπτερον ἐξεκολάψαμεν
εἴκοσι γυπῶν ἀδρότερον. (p. 104)

vocabulary

ἀήρ ἄέρος (ἄ, m) mist, air ~air
αἰγιαλός beach, shore
ἀναστρέφω act: overturn; mid: find oneself in ~atrophy
ἀνέρχομαι go up; return
ἀντιπέρα (αἶ) on the other side of ~pierce
ἀποβλέπω stare at, adore
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
βουκέφαλος bull-headed
διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
διηγέομαι detail, describe
εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
ἐκνήχομαι swim away
ἐνοικέω dwell in
ἐξῆς in turn
ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board, climb ~basis
ἐπιπίπτω fall upon, attack
ἡπειρος (f) mainland, continent
ἥρως hero ~hero
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κατέρχομαι come down, out from

κῆτος -εος (n, 3) whale ~cetacean
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
μεσόγαια inland
μέχρι as far as, until
μόλις with difficulty, barely
οικέω inhabit ~economics
οικουμένη inhabited
ὄνειρον dream
ὄνειρος dream
ὀπίσω backwards, later in time, after (+gen)
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle ~hoplite
προσαράσσω dash against
προσεύχομαι pray, vow
προσκυνέω kow tow to; kiss
σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
σκοπέω behold, consider
συμφέρω bring together; be expedient; agree; (mp) happen ~bear
σφοδρός vehement
τελευταῖος last, final
ὕπαιυγάζω shine under; dawn
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

2.47

Ταχέως οὖν ἐπὶ ναῦν κατελθόντες ἀπεπλεύσαμεν. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἡμέρα ὑπὴύγαζεν, ἤδη τὴν ἡπειρον ἀπεβλέπομεν εἰκάζομέν τε εἶναι τὴν ἀντιπέρας τῇ ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἰκουμένη κεκμένην. προσκυνήσαντες δ' οὖν καὶ προσευξάμενοι περὶ τῶν μελλόντων ἐσκοποῦμεν, καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἐδόκει ἐπιβάσιν μόνον αὐθις ὀπίσω ἀναστρέφειν, τοῖς δὲ τὸ μὲν πλοῖον αὐτοῦ καταλιπεῖν, ἀνελθόντας δὲ εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν πειραθῆναι τῶν ἐνοικούντων. ἐν ὧσιν δὲ ταῦτα ἐλογιζόμεθα, χειμῶν σφοδρὸς ἐπιπεσὼν καὶ προσαράξας τὸ σκάφος τῷ αἰγιαλῷ¹ διέλυσεν. ἡμεῖς δὲ μόλις ἐξενηξάμεθα τὰ ὄπλα ἕκαστος καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο οἶός τε ἦν ἀρπασάμενοι.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τὰ μέχρι τῆς ἐτέρας γῆς συνεχθέντα μοι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ καὶ παρὰ τὸν πλοῦν ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀέρι καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐν τῷ κήτει καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐξήλθομεν, παρὰ τε τοῖς ἥρωσι καὶ τοῖς ὀνείροις καὶ τὰ τελευταῖα παρὰ τοῖς Βουκεφάλοις καὶ ταῖς Ὀνοσκελέαις, τὰ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἐν ταῖς ἐξῆς βίβλοις² διηγῆσομαι.

¹ beach, shore ² There is no such book.

2.47

With all speed we went back to the ship and sailed away. When the light of day began to show, we saw land and judged it to be the world opposite the one which we inhabit. After doing homage and offering prayer, we took thought for the future. Some of us proposed just to land and then turn back again, others to leave the boat there, go into the interior and see what the inhabitants were like. While we were debating this, a violent storm struck the boat, dashed it ashore and wrecked it, and we ourselves had much trouble in swimming out with our arms and anything else that we could catch up.

Thus far I have told you what happened to me until I reached the other world, first at sea, then during my voyage among the islands and in the air, then in the whale, and after we left it, among the heroes and the dreams, and finally among the Bullheads and the Asslegs. What happened in the other world I shall tell you in the succeeding books.